

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated July 29, 2020

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATINGS: Moody's - "Aaa"/"Aa3"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and
"OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein)

Interest on the Bonds (defined below) is not excludable for federal tax purposes. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

\$45,159,945.35*

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe and Bexar Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020

Dated Date: July 15, 2020

Due: February 1st as shown on page -ii- herein

The "Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020" (the "Bonds"), which are issued in part as current interest bonds (the "Current Interest Bonds" or "CIBs") and in part as premium capital appreciation bonds (the "Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds" or "CABs") (collectively, the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- of this Official Statement, are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District (the "District") on June 16, 2020. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the Dated Date as shown above, will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2021, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the CABs will accrete from the date of their initial delivery to the Underwriters (defined below), will compound semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2021, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The principal of and accreted/compounded interest on the CABs due at stated maturity (the "Maturity Value") is payable only at stated maturity unless redeemed prior thereto (in which case, the redeemed CABs' Accreted Value (defined herein), as of such redemption date shall then be due and owing). The CIBs will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity and the CABs will be issued in integral multiples of \$5,000 of Maturity Value. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount or Maturity Value, as appropriate, of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal and interest, or Maturity Value, as appropriate, on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to provide funds sufficient to (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited ad valorem, tax-supported obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings and (ii) pay for professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose" herein.

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Maturity Value, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,
CUSIP Numbers and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, Kassahn & Ortiz, P.C., San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about August 27, 2020.

FHN Financial Capital Markets

Frost Bank

HilltopSecurities

* Preliminary, subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITY VALUE,
INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

\$45,159,945.35*

**SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe and Bexar Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020**

CUSIP No. Prefix 806640⁽¹⁾

\$42,175,000* Current Interest Bonds

Stated Maturity February 1	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2023	1,100,000			
2024	1,405,000			
2025	950,000			
2026	800,000			
2027	600,000			
2028	885,000			
2029	1,275,000			
2030	1,170,000			
2031	1,190,000			
2032	1,210,000			
2033	1,235,000			
2034	1,255,000			
2035	1,280,000			
2036	1,300,000			
**	**			
2039	5,600,000			
2040	5,560,000			
2041	3,190,000			
2042	3,130,000			
2043	3,020,000			
2044	3,015,000			
2045	3,005,000			

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

Redemption Provisions

The District reserves the right to redeem the Current Interest Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2029 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2028 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial Current Interest Bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Current Interest Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

\$2,984,945.35* Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds

Stated Maturity February 1	Original Principal* Amount (\$)	Initial Offering Price/\$5,000(\$)	Maturity Value(\$)	Yield To Maturity(%)	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2037					
2038					

(Interest to accrete from date of initial delivery to the Underwriters)

The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the CABs, in whole or in part, in the Maturity Amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof on February 1, 2028, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the "Accreted Value" (as defined herein and to be calculated and determined in accordance with the provisions of the Order and Schedule II) as of the redemption date. For any date other than a February 1 or August 1, the Accreted Value shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the values for the applicable semi-annual compounding dates, based on 30-day months (see "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds").

* Preliminary, subject to change.

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Markets Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
1060 Elbel Road
Schertz, Texas 78154-2099

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Total Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires Nov</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Amy Driesbach	President	4	2021	Curriculum Specialist
Gerald "Jerry" Perkins	Vice President	4	2023	Realtor
Edward Finley	Secretary	13	2021	Retired Systems Analyst
Leticia Sever	Assistant Secretary	2	2023	Teacher/Stakeholder
Robert M. Westbrook	Trustee	9	2023	Division Chief San Antonio Fire Department
David Pevoto	Trustee	14	2021	Retired Educator/Administrator
Gary W. Inmon	Trustee	21	2021	Sales/Consulting

ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Dr. Clark C. Ealy ⁽¹⁾	Superintendent of Schools	28	1
Wayne Pruski	Chief Financial Officer	26	26
Angela Moczygemba	Finance Manager	13	13

⁽¹⁾ *Dr. Clark C. Ealy was unanimously selected to serve as the District's Superintendent in January 2020 after serving six years as the Superintendent of College Station Independent School District.*

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P. Waco, Texas	Certified Public Accountants
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. San Antonio, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. San Antonio, Texas	Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director Allen R. Westerman, Managing Director SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640 San Antonio, Texas 78209 Phone: (210) 832-9760 Fax: (210) 832-9794 Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com	Or	Wayne Pruski Chief Financial Officer Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District 1060 Elbel Road Schertz, Texas 78154-2099 Phone: (210) 945-6200 Fax: (210) 945-6292 Email: wpruski@scuc.txed.net
--	----	---

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), this document constitutes an "Official Statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") described under the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," as such information has been provided by DTC and the TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE SCHEDULES AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>COVER PAGE..... i</p> <p>MATURITY SCHEDULE..... ii</p> <p>BOARD OF TRUSTEES iii</p> <p>ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED iii</p> <p>CONSULTANTS & ADVISORS iii</p> <p>USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT iv</p> <p>TABLE OF CONTENTS v</p> <p>OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION vi</p> <p>INTRODUCTION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">COVID-19 1</p> <p>PLAN OF FINANCING</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Purpose 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Refunded Obligations 2</p> <p>SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS 3</p> <p>THE BONDS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authority for Issuance 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security for Payment..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Delivery 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Future Issues 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption Provisions of the Bonds 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Selection of Bonds for Redemption 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Default and Remedies 6</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Paying Agent/Registrar 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Successor Paying Agent/Registrar 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record Date 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Registration, Transferability and Exchange 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitation on Transfer of Bonds 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Replacement Bonds 7</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">GUARANTEE PROGRAM..... 7</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM..... 24</p> <p>AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Valuation of Taxable Property 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Mandated Homestead Exemptions 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Local Option Homestead Exemptions 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Personal Property 27</p>	<p>Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions 27</p> <p>Other Exempt Property 27</p> <p>Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster 28</p> <p>Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones 28</p> <p>Tax Limitation Agreements 28</p> <p>District and Taxpayer Remedies 28</p> <p>Levy and Collection of Taxes 29</p> <p>District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies 29</p> <p>The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District 29</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 29</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 30</p> <p>THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 34</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">M&O Tax Rate Limitations 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">I&S Tax Rate Limitations 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Public Hearing and Voter-Approved Tax Rate 36</p> <p>EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS 37</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES 37</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Litigation 39</p> <p>TAX MATTERS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certain Federal Income Tax Considerations 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences To U.S. Holders 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences To Non-U.S. Holders 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information Reporting and Backup Withholding 40</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS 41</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE 41</p> <p>OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authenticity of Financial Information 43</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale..... 43</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Municipal Bond Ratings 43</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Financial Advisor..... 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Underwriting..... 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Verification of Arithmetical and Mathematical Computations 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Forward Looking Statements..... 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information from External Sources 45</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization of the Official Statement..... 45</p>
<p>REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS SCHEDULE I</p> <p>TABLE OF ACCRETED VALUES FOR PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS SCHEDULE II</p> <p>SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT APPENDIX A</p> <p>GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY APPENDIX B</p> <p>AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS APPENDIX C</p> <p>FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL APPENDIX D</p>	

The cover page hereof, the schedules, the appendices and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

THE DISTRICT The Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District (the "District") is located primarily in Guadalupe County, Texas. The District is approximately 73.65 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 87,813. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

THE CURRENT INTEREST BONDS The Current Interest Bonds (the "CIBs") mature on February 1 in each of the years 2023 through 2036, inclusive, and 2038 through 2045, inclusive.*

Interest on the CIBs shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable initially on February 1, 2021 and semiannually on August 1 and February 1 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

THE PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS The Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds (the "CABs," and together with the CIBs, the "Bonds") mature on February 1, in each of the years 2037 and 2038.*

Interest on the CABs will accrete from the date of their initial delivery to the Underwriters and will compound semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2021, until stated maturity.

DATED DATE July 15, 2020.

REDEMPTION The District reserves the right to redeem the CIBs maturing on or after February 1, 2029, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2028 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial CIBs of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein

The District reserves the right to redeem CABs maturing on February 1, 2037 and 2028, in whole or in part, on February 1, 2028 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the accreted value as of such date, as set forth in Schedule II hereto (the "Accreted Value"). For any date other than February 1 or August 1, the Accreted Value shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the values for the applicable semi-annual compounding dates, based on 30-day months. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Additionally, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. (See "TAX MATTERS" herein).

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

FUTURE BOND ISSUES The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional tax-supported debt in the next twelve months except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings. See "THE BONDS - Future Issues" herein.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

MUNICIPAL BOND RATINGS	Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its enhanced municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "Aa3" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
DELIVERY	When issued, anticipated on or about August 27, 2020.
LEGALITY	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

(this page intentionally left blank)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

\$45,159,945.35*

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Guadalupe and Bexar Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020

INTRODUCTION

General

This Official Statement of the Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$45,159,945.35* Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020, which are issued in part as current interest bonds (the "Current Interest Bonds" or "CIBs") and in part as premium capital appreciation bonds (the "Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds" or "CABs") (collectively, the "Bonds"), as shown on page –ii- of this Official Statement.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historical information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the schedules, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds and the Escrow Agreement (as defined below) will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include, for example, the issuance on June 3, 2020 of Executive Order GA-26 which, among other things, provided public schools may resume operations for the summer as provided by, and under the minimum standard health protocols found in, guidance issued by the TEA. Notwithstanding anything therein to the contrary, schools may conduct graduation ceremonies consistent with the minimum standard health protocols found in guidance issued by TEA. Prior orders permitted public school districts to offer summer school programs, special education evaluations, specialized assessments, and individualized tutoring, under the minimum standard health protocols found in guidance issued by the TEA. Executive Order GA-26 remains in place until amended, rescinded or superseded by the Governor. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

On July 21, 2020, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance related to instructional and operational flexibilities in planning for the 2020-2021 school year to address on campus and virtual instruction. Previous guidance addressed administrative and extracurricular activities and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan to follow in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".

The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available, but are as of dates and for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the economic impact of the Pandemic on the District's financial condition.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

The Bonds are being issued to: (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited tax-supported obligations, identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Obligations and their call date at par. The refunding is being undertaken to reduce the annual debt service requirements and will result in debt service savings for the District.

Refunded Obligations

The Refunded Obligations, and interest due thereon, are to be paid on their respective scheduled redemption dates from cash and investments to be deposited with BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas, a national banking association (the "Escrow Agent") pursuant to an Escrow and Trust Agreement dated as of June 16, 2020 (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

The Order provides that the District will deposit certain proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with other lawfully available funds of the District (if any), with the Escrow Agent in the amount necessary and sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations at their respective scheduled redemption dates (collectively, the "Redemption Date"). Such funds shall be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. Amounts on deposit in the Escrow Fund shall certain direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America (including obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America) that were, on the date the Order was adopted, rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized rating firm of not less than "AAA" (the "Escrowed Securities").

Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Obligations that the Refunded Obligations will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which dates money will be made available to redeem the respective Refunded Obligations from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

Ritz & Associates, P.A., Bloomington, Minnesota, will issue its report (the "Report") verifying at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters thereof the mathematical accuracy of the schedules that demonstrate the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds, if any, in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Verification of Arithmetical and Mathematical Computations". Such maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities will not be available to pay the Bonds.

By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with the law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel, in reliance upon the Report, that as a result of such defeasance the Refunded Obligations will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Fund held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Obligations will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt.

The District has covenanted in the Escrow Agreement to make timely deposits to the Escrow Fund, from lawfully available funds, of any additional amounts required to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations, if for any reason, the cash balances on deposit or scheduled to be on deposit in the Escrow Fund be insufficient to make such payment. Defeasance of the Refunded Obligations will cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee related thereto.

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and the District's cash contribution, if any, will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources of Funds</u>	
Par Amount of the Bonds	\$ _____
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
Accrued Interest on the Bonds	
Transfers/Cash Contribution	
Total Sources	\$ _____
<u>Uses of Funds</u>	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$ _____
Deposit to Bond Fund	
Underwriters' Discount	
Costs of Issuance and Contingency	
Total Uses	\$ _____

THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds will be dated July 15, 2020 (the "Dated Date"). Interest on the CIBs will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 1, 2021 and thereafter on August and February 1 in each year until stated maturity or upon redemption prior to maturity, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The CIBs will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement. The CABs will accrete in value as described below from the date of their initial delivery to the Underwriters, and such interest will compound semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2021, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The CABs will mature on the dates, in the "Maturity Value" (the total principal, premium, if any, and accreted/compounded interest payable at stated maturity), and will accrete in value at the approximate yield based upon the initial offering price to the public set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

The original principal amount of a CAB plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor with interest accreting thereon compounded semiannually to February 1 or August 1, as the case may be, next preceding the date of such calculation (or the date of calculation, if such calculation is made on February 1 or August 1), using the yield to maturity stated on page -ii- of the Official Statement, means the "Accreted Value" for the CABs. For any day other than a February 1 or August 1, the "Accreted Value" of a CAB is to be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the values for the applicable semiannual compounding dates (based on 30-day months). For informational purposes, Schedule II appearing herein is a table of Accreted Values for the CABs per \$5,000 Maturity Value. Such table of Accreted Values may not reflect the actual price paid for (or the actual yield to an investor purchasing) the CABs in the secondary market.

Interest on the CIBs is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying

Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the CIBs is payable at maturity, or upon redemption prior to maturity, or upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Maturity Value of the CABs at stated maturity, or Accreted Value of CABs called for redemption prior to their stated maturity, is payable upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The CIBs will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity, and the CABs will be issued in the denomination of \$5,000 of Maturity Value or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest or Maturity Value, as appropriate, on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 16, 2020. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds.

Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds

The approximate yields on the CABs as set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement is the approximate yield based on the initial offering price therefor set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement. Such offering price includes the principal amount of the CABs and the premium, if any, equal to the amount by which such offering price exceeds the principal amount of the CAB. Because of such premium, the approximate offering yields on the CABs is lower than the bond interest rates thereon. The yield on the CABs to a particular purchaser may differ depending upon the price paid by that purchaser. For various reasons, securities that do not pay interest periodically, such as the CABs, have traditionally experienced greater price fluctuations in the secondary market than securities that pay interest on a periodic basis. A table of Accreted Values based on such initial offering price is set forth herein under Schedule II. Such Accreted Value table is provided for informational purposes, and may not reflect prices for the CABs in the secondary market.

Security for Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton, L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about August 27, 2020.

Future Issues

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional tax-supported debt in the next twelve months except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings.

Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

Current Interest Bonds ... The District reserves the right to redeem the CIBs maturing on and after February 1, 2029, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or an integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2028 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" CIBs (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ... The District reserves the right to redeem CABs maturing on February 1, 2037 and 2038, in whole or in part, on February 1, 2028 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the Accreted Value as of such date, as set forth in Schedule II hereto. For any date other than February 1 or August 1, the Accreted Value shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the values for the applicable semi-annual compounding dates.

Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Defeasance

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on CIBs to their stated maturity or redemption date, and the payment of Maturity Value of CABs at their stated maturity or Accreted Value of CABs at their date of prior redemption, will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent: (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. Authorized Officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed necessary in connection with the sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, or waiver, or rescission.

Default and Remedies

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371") which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its bonds. In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District has not relied on Chapter 1371 and, therefore, has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages registered owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.) The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the

District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a CIB is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the CIBs is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a CIB appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount or Maturity Value (as applicable) and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program

rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment,

costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five-member board from a three-member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations

for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the

Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At March 24, 2020, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 790 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, four of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students

enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBG Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBG Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBG Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBG Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBG Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBG Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBG Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBG Capacity expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBG Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBG Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve

Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 29, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$35,183,564, which represented approximately 1.49% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, will likely adversely impact State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impact the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, PSF management is of the view that scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year are unlikely to be affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding, among other matters, the closure of schools, and TEA has established waivers for payment to school districts and charter districts, as such payments are in large part based on school attendance. Those waivers are intended to provide continued funding during the period of closure, although certain of the waivers require schools to provide on-line or at home curriculum in order to benefit from waivers. Reference is made to "Charter School Risk Factors," herein for a description of unique circumstances that pertain to the funding of charter districts.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2015	\$29,081,052,900	\$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019 ⁽²⁾	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$216.7 million, \$3,640.2 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$3,198.2 million, \$619.7 million, \$3,927.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$35,908,040,818 and a market value of \$46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2015	\$ 63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$133,188,149,265, of which \$48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were \$84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	\$63,197,504,047	28	\$ 757,935,000	3,117	\$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019 ⁽²⁾	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,135,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At February 29, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$87,684,953,251 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,361 school district issues, aggregating \$85,321,228,251 in principal amount and 54 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,363,625,000 in principal amount. At February 29, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen-member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was \$46.5 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled \$1.9 billion in real estate investments and \$2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.7 billion, a decrease of \$0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of \$4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a

decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled \$0 and \$300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present

there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on or Maturity Value or Accreted Value of the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner

described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC, New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount or Maturity Value, as applicable, of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings' rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their

respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from DTC and the District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe such information to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE - Registration, Transferability, and Exchange" as set forth herein.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which the District is located is the responsibility of the respective appraisal district for that county (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District

The District grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$25,000 and the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The District does not permit split payments.

The District does not permit early payment discounts, except as otherwise required by law.

The District has exempted freeport property and, therefore, does not tax freeport property. In addition, the District adopted a resolution on December 15, 2011 to continue taxation of "goods-in-transit" for the 2012 tax year and beyond.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and

make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the State Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the State Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the State Legislature to address the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “Current Public School Finance System” and “Tax Rate Limitations” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on

outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the “2019 Legislation”). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district’s M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage. The “State Compression Percentage” for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two”).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by

\$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on November 17, 1966 in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1").

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt

bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding or projected property values) to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan with the State of Texas (the "Plan"). The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). The TRS is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan. See "Note II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS - H. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRSCare), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. See "Note II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS - I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

Other than the District's contribution to the TRS, it does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions), which was later amended by Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date, was issued to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. See "Note I - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities

lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an “A” or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers’ acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least “A-1” or “P-1”; (11) commercial paper rated at least “A-1” or “P-1”; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) “AAA” or “AAAm”-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund’s total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

As a school district that qualifies as an “issuer” under Chapter 1371, the District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds. State law defines “corporate bonds” as senior secured debt obligations issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than “AA-” or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm. The term does not include a bond that is convertible into stocks or shares in the entity issuing the bond (or an affiliate or subsidiary thereof) or any unsecured debt. Corporate bonds must finally mature not later than 3 years from their date of purchase by the school district. A school district may not (1) invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service) in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity (including subsidiaries and affiliates thereof). Corporate bonds held by a school district must be sold if they are at any time downgraded below “AA-” (or the equivalent thereof) or, with respect to a corporate bond rated “AA-” (or the equivalent thereof), such corporate bond is placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are not an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool. To invest in corporate bonds, an eligible school district must first (i) amend its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment, (ii) adopt procedures for monitoring rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating an investment in corporate bonds, and (iii) identify funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, the District has not taken the steps necessary to allow for investing in corporate bonds or made investments in that type of instrument.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District’s investments be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

Current Investments*

As of June 1, 2020, the following percentages of the District’s investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investment</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investment</u>
Certificates of Deposit	\$ 10,574,633	10.51%	0 to 18 months
Money Markets and Investment Pools	<u>90,052,049</u>	<u>89.49%</u>	Daily liquidity
	\$100,626,682	100.00%	

* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCING - Refunded Obligations," "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Payment Record," "Future Issues," "Yield on Capital Appreciation Bonds," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL (excluding the last sentence of the second paragraph thereof and the information under the subcaption "Litigation" as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in this Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement.

The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Kassahn & Ortiz, P.C., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS

Certain Federal Income Tax Considerations

General. The following discussion is a summary of certain expected material federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Bonds and is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), the regulations promulgated thereunder, published rulings and pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") and court decisions currently in effect. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary view, and no ruling from the IRS, has been, or is expected to be, sought on the issues discussed herein. Any subsequent changes or interpretations may apply retroactively and could affect the opinion and summary of federal income tax consequences discussed herein.

The following discussion is not a complete analysis or description of all potential U.S. federal tax considerations that may be relevant to, or of the actual tax effect that any of the matters described herein will have on, particular holders of the

Bonds and does not address U.S. federal gift or estate tax or (as otherwise stated herein) the alternative minimum tax, state, local or other tax consequences. This summary does not address special classes of taxpayers (such as partnerships, or other pass-thru entities treated as a partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, S corporations, mutual funds, insurance companies, financial institutions, small business investment companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, grantor trusts, former citizens of the U.S., broker-dealers, traders in securities and tax-exempt organizations, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be subject to the branch profits tax or, personal holding company provisions of the Code or taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit) that are subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, or persons that hold Bonds as a hedge against, or that are hedged against, currency risk or that are part of hedge, straddle, conversion or other integrated transaction, or persons whose functional currency is not the "U.S. dollar". This summary is further limited to investors who will hold the Bonds as "capital assets" (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion is based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

As used herein, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a Bond who or which is: (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or partnership created or organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or therein, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source; or (iv) a trust, if (a) a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) the trust validly elects to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As used herein, the term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a Bond that is not a U.S. Holder.

THIS SUMMARY IS INCLUDED HEREIN FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND DOES NOT DISCUSS ALL ASPECTS OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAXATION THAT MAY BE RELEVANT TO A PARTICULAR HOLDER OF BONDS IN LIGHT OF THE HOLDER'S PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES AND INCOME TAX SITUATION. PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE BONDS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE BONDS.

THIS SUMMARY IS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED, AND CANNOT BE USED BY ANY TAXPAYER, TO AVOID PENALTIES THAT MIGHT BE IMPOSED ON THE TAXPAYER IN CONNECTION WITH THE MATTERS DISCUSSED THEREIN. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE TAX IMPLICATIONS OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP OR DISPOSITION OF THE BONDS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, OR ANY OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCE.

FOREIGN INVESTORS SHOULD ALSO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES UNIQUE TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS.

Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders

Periodic Interest Payments and Original Issue Discount. The Bonds are not obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Code. Accordingly, the stated interest paid on the Bonds or original issue discount, if any, accruing on the Bonds will be includable in "gross income" within the meaning of Section 61 of the Code of each owner thereof and be subject to federal income taxation when received or accrued, depending upon the tax accounting method applicable to such owner.

Disposition of Bonds. An owner will recognize gain or loss on the redemption, sale, exchange or other disposition of a Bond equal to the difference between the redemption or sale price (exclusive of any amount paid for accrued interest) and the owner's tax basis in the Bonds. Generally, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Bonds will be the owner's initial cost, increased by income reported by such U.S. Holder, including original issue discount and market discount income, and reduced, but not below zero, by any amortized premium. Any gain or loss generally will be a capital gain or loss and either will be long-term or short-term depending on whether the Bonds has been held for more than one year.

Defeasance of the Bonds. Defeasance of any Bond may result in a reissuance thereof, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in which event a U.S. Holder will recognize taxable gain or loss as described above.

State, Local and Other Tax Consequences. Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of holding and disposing of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws, or any other tax consequence, including the application of gift and estate taxes. Certain individuals, estates or trusts may be subject to a 3.8% surtax on all or a portion of the taxable interest that is paid on the Bonds. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE FOREGOING MATTERS.

Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

A Non-U.S. Holder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax as a result of any direct or indirect connection to the U.S. in addition to its ownership of a Bond, will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of a Bond, provided that such Non-U.S. Holder complies, to the extent necessary, with identification requirements including delivery of a signed statement under penalties of perjury, certifying that such Non-U.S. Holder is not a U.S. person and providing the name and address of such Non-U.S. Holder. Absent such exemption, payments of interest, including any amounts paid or accrued in respect of accrued original issue discount, may be subject to withholding taxes, subject to reduction

under any applicable tax treaty. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the ownership, sale or other disposition of a Bond.

The foregoing rules will not apply to exempt a U.S. shareholder of a controlled foreign corporation from taxation on the U.S. shareholder's allocable portion of the interest income received by the controlled foreign corporation.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to withholding under sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code or backup withholding under Section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually and timely notice of specified events to the MSRB. The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

Annual Reports

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "2019/2020 Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index" and "2020/2021 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within six (6) months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2020.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule" or "Rule 15c2-12"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) nonpayment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance with continuing disclosure undertakings.

Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the Bonds are not obligations the interest on which is excluded for purposes of federal income taxation of the gross income of the holders thereof. The District will provide each notice described above to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information

Effective July 1, 2009 (the "EMMA Effective Date"), the SEC implemented amendments to the Rule which approved the establishment by the MSRB of EMMA, which is now the sole successor to the national municipal securities information repositories with respect to filings made in connection with undertakings made under the Rule. Commencing with the EMMA Effective Date, all information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

With respect to debt of the District issued prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the District remains obligated to make annual required filings, as well as notices of certain events, under its continuing disclosure obligations relating to those debt obligations (which includes a continuing obligation to make such filings with the Texas state information depository (the "SID")). Prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the "MAC") had been designated by the State and approved by the SEC staff as a qualified SID. Subsequent to the EMMA Effective Date, the MAC entered into a Subscription Agreement with the MSRB pursuant to which the MSRB makes available to the MAC, in electronic format, all Texas-issuer continuing disclosure documents and related information posted to EMMA's website simultaneously with such posting. Until the District receives notice of a change in this contractual agreement between the MAC and EMMA or of a failure of either party to perform as specified thereunder, the District has determined, in reliance on guidance from the MAC, that making its continuing disclosure filings solely with the MSRB will satisfy its obligations to make filings with the SID pursuant to its continuing disclosure agreements entered into prior to the EMMA Effective Date.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the United States Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Municipal Bond Ratings

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its enhanced municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "Aa3" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at an underwriting discount of \$_____, and accrued interest on the CIBs from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

On November 4, 2019, First Horizon and IberiaBank announced its intention to enter into a merger, creating a leading regional financial services company. This transaction is now complete effective July 1, 2020. The new company retains the name First Horizon and will have its headquarters in Memphis, TN, expanding its presence to eleven states in the combined organization's existing footprint.

FHN Financial Capital Markets is a division of First Horizon Bank and First Horizon Advisors, Inc., is a wholly owned subsidiary of First Horizon Bank. FHN Financial Capital Markets has entered into a distribution agreement with First Horizon Advisors, Inc., for the distribution of the offered Bonds at the original issue prices. Such arrangement generally provides that FHN Financial Capital Markets will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with First Horizon Advisors, Inc.

Verification of Arithmetical and Mathematical Computations

Ritz & Associates, P.A., Bloomington, Minnesota, a firm of independent public accountants (the "Accountants"), will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its Report indicating that it has verified, in accordance with attestation standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Obligations.

The verification performed by the Accountants will be solely based upon data, information and documents provided to the Accountants by the Financial Advisor on behalf of the District. The Accountants have restricted its procedures to recalculating the computations provided by the Financial Advisor on behalf of the District and has not evaluated or examined the assumptions or information used in the computations.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the

date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule.

Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

**SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ _____
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
Secretary, Board of Trustees

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE I
REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS*

Series	Principal Amount (\$)	Maturities	Interest Rates (%)	Redemption Date and Price
Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City				
Independent School District Unlimited				
Tax School Building and Refunding				
Bonds, Series 2013				
	405,000	2/1/2023	4.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	400,000	2/1/2024	3.125	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	415,000	2/1/2025	3.375	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	230,000	2/1/2026	3.500	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	225,000	2/1/2027	3.750	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	225,000	2/1/2028	4.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	220,000	2/1/2029	4.125	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	220,000	2/1/2030	4.250	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	220,000	2/1/2031	4.375	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	215,000	2/1/2032	4.375	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	215,000	2/1/2033	4.375	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	210,000	2/1/2034	4.500	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	210,000	2/1/2035	4.500	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	210,000	2/1/2036	4.500	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	4,970,000	2/1/2037	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	4,995,000	2/1/2038	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	5,020,000	2/1/2039	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	5,045,000	2/1/2040	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	2,720,000	2/1/2041	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	2,685,000	2/1/2042 ⁽¹⁾	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	2,600,000	2/1/2043 ⁽¹⁾	5.000	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	2,615,000	2/1/2044 ⁽²⁾	4.625	2-1-2022@ 100.00%
	2,625,000	2/1/2045 ⁽²⁾	4.625	2-1-2022@ 100.00%

⁽¹⁾ Term Bond maturing 2/1/2043.

⁽²⁾ Term Bond maturing 2/1/2045.

Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City
Independent School District Unlimited
Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2018

3,970,000	2/1/2021	5.000
4,150,000	2/1/2022	5.000

* Preliminary, subject to change.

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE II
TABLE OF ACCRETED VALUES
FOR PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A
Selected Financial Information
of the District

(this page intentionally left blank)

VALUATION AND DEBT DATA

Valuation Information

Total 2019 Appraised Valuation of District	\$7,371,237,178
Less: Exemptions/Exclusions ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	<u>1,482,219,954</u>
Total Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$5,889,017,224

Source: *Guadalupe Appraisal District and Bexar Appraisal District.*

⁽¹⁾ For a detailed description of the Exemptions/Exclusions see "2019 Tax Deductions Allowed" herein.

⁽²⁾ Includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy has been granted for persons 65 years or older in 2019.

Direct Debt Information

Total Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 6-01-2020)

Maintenance and Operations Tax Debt	\$	-0-
Unlimited Tax Bond Debt		<u>399,294,641</u> *
Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Taxes		399,294,641 *
Less Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Consolidated Balance (at 6-1-2020)		<u>13,071,460</u>
NET BONDED INDEBTEDNESS PAYABLE FROM AD VALOREM TAXES		\$386,223,181 *

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

Direct Debt Ratios

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$399,294,641*) to 2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224)	6.78%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$399,294,641*) to 2019 Total Appraised Valuation (\$7,371,237,178)	5.42%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$386,223,181*) to 2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224)	6.56%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$386,223,181*) to 2019 Total Appraised Valuation (\$7,371,237,178)	5.24%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt Net of State Assistance (\$387,315,802) to the 2019 Taxable Assessed Value	6.58%

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

Non-Funded Debt

As of August 31, 2019 the District had no non-funded debt.

Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds

The District has no voted but unissued ad valorem tax-supported bonds; however, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds

The District may potentially issue refunding bonds for debt service savings in the next twelve months.

Population and Per Capita Indebtedness

2019 District Population Estimate		87,813
2019/20 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224)		\$67,063.16
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$399,294,641*)		\$4,547.10

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data

2019/20 Enrollment (at 6-1-2020)	15,922
2019/20 Estimated Average Daily Attendance (at 6-1-2020)	15,070
2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224) Per Enrollment	\$369,866.68

Valuation and Bonded Debt Data

Area of District in Square Miles	73.65
Area of District in Acres	47,136
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$399,294,641*) Per Acre	\$8,471.12
2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224) Per Acre	\$124,936.72

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

Outstanding Debt By Issues

Unlimited Tax Bonds	Original Amount	Amount Outstanding at 7-01-2020 ⁽¹⁾
Series 2001A - dated 08/01/2001	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 9,600,000
Series 2002 - dated 11/15/2002	31,089,583	1,929,583
Series 2013 - dated 07/15/2013	42,395,000	665,000 ⁽¹⁾
Series 2014 - dated 01/01/2014	26,090,000	8,425,000
Series 2014 - Qualified School Construction Bonds - dated 09/01/2014	10,500,000	7,000,000
Series 2014A - dated 09/01/2014	91,444,595	84,324,039
Series 2016 - dated 1/15/2016	103,921,074	97,091,074
Series 2017 - dated 1/01/2017	83,495,000	82,355,000
Series 2017A - dated 9/01/2017	49,245,000	49,045,000
Series 2018 - dated 12/01/2018	22,405,000	13,700,000 ⁽¹⁾
Series 2020 - dated 7/15/2020 (the "Bonds")	45,159,945	<u>45,159,945</u> ⁽²⁾
Total Debt		399,294,641 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾
Less State Assistance from EDA and IFA (3.00%)		<u>(11,978,839)</u>
Total Debt Net of State Assistance		\$387,315,802

* Unaudited.

⁽¹⁾ Excludes the Refunded Obligations.

⁽²⁾ Preliminary, subject to change.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements
(Year Ending August 31 In Each Of The Years 2021 - 2046 Inclusive)**

2021	\$ 7,219,320	
2022	7,951,615	
2023	13,320,483	
2024	14,152,621	
2025	16,625,000	14.91%
	-	
2026	12,172,102	
2027	12,507,155	
2028	13,190,326	
2029	11,012,931	
2030	10,248,955	29.78%
	-	
2031	10,280,075	
2032	10,319,113	
2033	18,980,000	
2034	19,730,000	
2035	20,570,000	49.86%
	-	
2036	21,445,000	
2037	16,766,729	
2038	14,893,217	
2038	19,075,000	
2040	19,150,000	72.83%
	-	
2041	18,340,000	
2042	18,460,000	
2043	18,270,000	
2044	18,100,000	
2045	17,345,000	95.59%
	-	
2046	<u>17,520,000</u>	100.00%
	\$397,644,640	

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Deb Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

Political Subdivision	Gross Debt		Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
	Amount	As Of		
Alamo Community College District	\$ 449,620,000	7-01-20	0.47%	\$ 2,113,214
Bexar County	1,968,705,000	7-01-20	0.47%	9,252,914
Bexar County Hospital District	932,030,000	7-01-20	0.47%	4,380,541
Cibolo, City of	52,785,000	7-01-20	100.00%	52,785,000
Guadalupe County	9,405,000	7-01-20	40.56%	3,814,668
San Antonio, City of	1,965,665,000	7-01-20	0.01%	196,567
Schertz, City of	76,270,000	7-01-20	74.10%	56,516,070
Selma, City of	21,510,000	7-01-20	33.73%	7,255,323
Universal City, City of	24,529,000	7-01-20	18.72%	<u>4,591,829</u>
Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt	.....			\$140,906,125
Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City ISD	399,294,641 *	7-01-20	100.00%	<u>399,294,641</u> *
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt	.....			\$540,200,755 *
Ratio to 2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,889,017,224)	.....			9.17%
Ratio to 2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation Net of State Assistance	.....			8.97%
Per Capita (87,813) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt	.....			\$6,151.72

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

TAXATION DATA

Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data

Tax Year	Assessed Valuation	Tax Rate	% Collections		Year Ending
			Current	Total	
2009	\$3,297,068,803	\$1.420	99.02%	100.02%	8-31-10
2010	3,429,603,136	1.435	98.81%	99.74%	8-31-11
2011	3,515,023,345	1.435	99.21%	100.09%	8-31-12
2012	3,729,824,795	1.460	99.07%	99.66%	8-31-13
2013	3,886,322,349	1.490	99.32%	99.89%	8-31-14
2014	4,306,221,477	1.490	99.47%	99.93%	8-31-15
2015	4,550,568,389	1.490	99.38%	99.72%	8-31-16
2016	4,930,769,864	1.470	99.27%	99.68%	8-31-17
2017	5,175,328,524	1.490	99.32%	99.72%	8-31-18
2018	5,530,274,966	1.490	99.27%	99.68%	8-31-19
2019	5,889,017,224	1.420 ⁽¹⁾	(in process of collection)		8-31-20

Source: 2009 through 2018 taken from the District's Annual Financial Reports. 2019 taken from Guadalupe Appraisal District and Bexar Appraisal District and represents only the approved certified values at the time of the report.

⁽¹⁾ The decline in the District's tax rate from 2018 to 2019 is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

Ad Valorem Tax Rate Distribution

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Local Maintenance & Operations	\$0.970 ⁽¹⁾	\$1.040	\$1.040	\$1.040	\$1.040
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>.450</u>	<u>.450</u>	<u>.450</u>	<u>.430</u>	<u>.450</u>
Total	\$1.420	\$1.490	\$1.490	\$1.470	\$1.490

⁽¹⁾ The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate from the 2018/2019 Fiscal Year to the 2019/2020 Fiscal Year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

2019 Tax Deductions Allowed

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

Homestead - State-mandated General \$25,000	\$ 453,782,696
Homestead - State-mandated Over-65 or Disabled \$10,000	47,489,946
Homestead - 100% Disabled or Unemployable Veterans	565,005,061
Homestead - Disabled or Deceased Veterans	46,108,985
Homestead - 10% Appraisal Cap Loss	20,562,142
Productivity Loss	248,163,205
Freeport	93,168,091
Other	<u>7,939,828</u>
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	\$1,482,219,954

Source: Guadalupe Appraisal District and Bexar Appraisal District.

Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

<u>Last Ten Years Ended August 31</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2010 and prior	\$ 150,997
2011	53,733
2012	48,676
2013	43,208
2014	48,535
2015	53,798
2016	63,803
2017	107,398
2018	195,557
2019	<u>602,166</u>
Total	\$1,367,871

Source: District's Annual Financial Report.

Ten Largest Taxpayers

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2019 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total 2019 Assessed Valuation</u>
Amazon.Com.KYDC LLC	Retailer	\$ 74,629,384	1.27%
US Real Estate LP	Investment Services	59,963,917	1.02%
Liberty Oil Field Services LLC	Oil and Gas	34,321,211	0.58%
Retreat at Chelsea LP	Apartments	26,000,000	0.44%
SA WFR Partners LLC	Financial Services	25,352,359	0.43%
EM Limited Partnership	Commercial	22,655,200	0.38%
Sanfilippo, John B. & Son, Inc.	Nut Production	20,507,193	0.35%
1290 Entertainment LLC	Real Estate	18,458,395	0.31%
H E Butt Grocery Co	Grocery Store	18,254,308	0.31%
Guadalupe Valley Electric Coop	Utility	<u>17,770,554</u>	<u>0.30%</u>
Total		\$317,912,521	5.39%

Source: Guadalupe Appraisal District.

Taxpayers by Classification

<u>Classification</u>	<u>2019 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2018 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2017 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>
Single Family Residential	\$5,496,953,139	74.57%	\$5,140,645,192	74.11%	\$4,806,784,559	72.36%
Multi-Family Residential	82,698,842	1.12%	85,630,915	1.23%	104,969,630	1.58%
Vacant-Platted Lots	79,649,063	1.08%	74,724,000	1.07%	66,238,752	1.00%
Agricultural/Open Space	253,687,444	3.43%	229,180,976	3.30%	231,746,092	3.49%
Rural Land/Non-qualified	112,742,107	1.53%	106,501,909	1.54%	104,006,773	1.57%
Commercial	553,792,917	7.51%	540,194,221	7.79%	567,317,228	8.54%
Industrial	123,609,097	1.68%	119,372,585	1.72%	116,962,262	1.76%
Oil, Gas, Minerals	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%	-0-	0.00%
Utilities	35,043,943	0.48%	35,287,768	0.51%	39,943,500	0.60%
Commercial Personal	285,655,598	3.88%	255,369,084	3.68%	264,322,387	3.98%
Industrial Personal	234,999,403	3.19%	235,102,915	3.39%	231,102,821	3.48%
Mobile Homes	17,998,798	0.24%	17,144,674	0.25%	17,410,536	0.26%
Residential Inventory	63,057,020	0.86%	66,631,024	0.96%	59,898,997	0.90%
Special Inventory	<u>31,349,807</u>	<u>0.43%</u>	<u>30,998,361</u>	<u>0.45%</u>	<u>32,404,917</u>	<u>0.49%</u>
Total Valuation	\$7,371,237,178	100.00%	\$6,936,783,674	100.00%	\$6,643,108,454	100.00%
Less Exemptions & Exclusions	<u>1,482,219,954</u>		<u>1,355,131,218</u>		<u>1,253,764,393</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	<u>\$5,889,017,224</u>		<u>\$5,581,652,456</u>		<u>\$5,389,344,061</u>	

Source: Guadalupe Appraisal District and Bexar Appraisal District.

2019/2020 ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2019	\$ 5,661,445
Estimated Income from \$0.45 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using	
2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$5,889,017,224.....	25,705,560
Estimated Other Income (includes State assistance, capitalized interest, and interest earnings)	<u>900,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available	32,267,005
2019/20 Debt Service Requirement	<u>29,069,238</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2020	\$ 3,197,767

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES**

FISCAL YEAR 8-31	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE	LESS REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS DEBT SERVICE	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES*				GRAND TOTAL ALL ALL DEBT SERVICE
			PRINCIPAL DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	TOTAL	
2020	\$ 29,069,237.50						\$ 29,069,237.50
2021	30,423,937.50	\$ 6,071,506.26		\$ 704,923.99	\$ 647,379.18	\$ 1,352,303.17	25,704,734.41
2022	30,990,287.50	6,189,881.26		647,379.18	647,379.18	1,294,758.35	26,095,164.59
2023	30,800,612.50	2,184,406.26	\$ 1,100,000.00	647,379.18	637,226.18	2,384,605.35	31,000,811.59
2024	30,799,431.25	2,165,056.26	1,405,000.00	637,226.18	623,548.50	2,665,774.68	31,300,149.67
2025	30,673,746.88	2,166,803.13	950,000.00	623,548.50	613,701.75	2,187,250.25	30,694,194.00
2026	30,191,556.25	1,970,775.00	800,000.00	613,701.75	605,201.75	2,018,903.50	30,239,684.75
2027	30,140,418.75	1,957,531.25	600,000.00	605,201.75	598,436.75	1,803,638.50	29,986,526.00
2028	30,147,468.75	1,948,812.50	885,000.00	598,436.75	587,883.13	2,071,319.88	30,269,976.13
2029	30,136,618.75	1,934,775.00	1,275,000.00	587,883.13	572,181.50	2,435,064.63	30,636,908.38
2030	29,495,418.75	1,925,562.50	1,170,000.00	572,181.50	557,345.90	2,299,527.40	29,869,383.65
2031	29,483,656.25	1,916,075.00	1,190,000.00	557,345.90	541,822.35	2,289,168.25	29,856,749.50
2032	29,410,165.63	1,901,559.38	1,210,000.00	541,822.35	525,457.10	2,277,279.45	29,785,885.70
2033	29,344,509.38	1,892,153.13	1,235,000.00	525,457.10	508,160.93	2,268,618.03	29,720,974.27
2034	29,268,931.25	1,877,725.00	1,255,000.00	508,160.93	489,982.25	2,253,143.18	29,644,349.43
2035	29,249,181.25	1,868,275.00	1,280,000.00	489,982.25	475,313.45	2,245,295.70	29,626,201.95
2036	29,232,165.63	1,858,825.00	1,300,000.00	475,313.45	455,241.45	2,230,554.90	29,603,895.53
2037	28,084,175.00	6,489,850.00	1,581,728.55	4,828,512.91	455,241.45	6,865,482.91	28,459,807.91
2038	25,451,231.25	6,265,725.00	1,403,216.80	4,782,024.66	455,241.45	6,640,482.91	25,825,989.16
2039	24,539,646.88	6,040,350.00	5,600,000.00	455,241.45	362,001.45	6,417,242.90	24,916,539.78
2040	23,759,196.88	5,813,725.00	5,560,000.00	362,001.45	267,231.25	6,189,232.70	24,134,704.58
2041	22,094,646.88	3,294,600.00	3,190,000.00	267,231.25	212,411.10	3,669,642.35	22,469,689.23
2042	21,372,428.13	3,124,475.00	3,130,000.00	212,411.10	158,168.20	3,500,579.30	21,748,532.43
2043	20,397,625.00	2,907,350.00	3,020,000.00	158,168.20	105,620.20	3,283,788.40	20,774,063.40
2044	19,490,690.63	2,796,878.13	3,015,000.00	105,620.20	52,933.08	3,173,553.28	19,867,365.77
2045	18,023,628.13	2,685,703.13	3,005,000.00	52,933.08	-	3,057,933.08	18,395,858.07
2046	17,870,400.00	-	-	-	-	-	17,870,400.00
	<u>\$729,941,012.55</u>	<u>\$79,248,378.19</u>	<u>\$45,159,945.35</u>	<u>\$20,560,088.19</u>	<u>\$11,155,109.53</u>	<u>\$76,875,143.05</u>	<u>\$727,567,777.38</u>

* Preliminary, subject to change.

2020/2021 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX*

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2020	\$ 3,197,767
Estimated Income from \$0.45 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using	
2020 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$6,006,797,568.....	26,219,671
Estimated Other Income (includes State assistance, capitalized interest, and interest earnings)	<u>500,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available	29,917,438
2020/21 Debt Service Requirement	<u>25,704,734</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 8-31-2021	\$ 4,212,704

* Preliminary, subject to change.

FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the body of the Official Statement.

	Year Ended 8/31				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
<u>REVENUES:</u>					
Local Sources	\$ 90,462,136	\$ 84,624,111	\$ 78,351,453	\$ 72,771,693	\$ 68,745,805
State Sources	64,613,144	61,390,582	65,826,610	64,713,500	63,167,018
Federal Sources	<u>10,564,419</u>	<u>8,000,109</u>	<u>7,661,032</u>	<u>6,524,748</u>	<u>6,036,798</u>
Total All Revenues	165,639,699	154,014,802	151,839,095	144,009,941	137,949,621
<u>EXPENDITURES:</u>					
Instruction	82,995,465	81,660,989	78,149,321	72,876,125	70,820,195
Instruction Related	8,935,115	8,852,696	8,470,952	7,721,668	7,192,730
Pupil Services	22,246,898	20,607,663	19,350,288	18,391,357	17,315,573
General Administration	3,758,300	3,933,156	3,679,073	3,251,775	2,882,988
Debt Service	27,940,377	30,415,796	25,449,462	156,232,621 ⁽³⁾	24,619,601
Plant Maintenance & Operation	16,924,197	18,700,453	16,050,899	14,649,024	15,131,818
Community Service	383,346	370,631	373,825	336,212	321,925
Construction ⁽¹⁾	23,073,014	62,523,248	30,295,887	13,060,747	46,838,179
Ancillary Services	<u>926,767</u>	<u>889,788</u>	<u>837,441</u>	<u>745,249</u>	<u>713,258</u>
Total all Expenditures	187,183,479	227,954,420	182,657,148	287,264,778	185,836,267
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	(408,504)	55,468,649 ⁽⁶⁾	90,735,489 ⁽⁵⁾	131,514,456 ⁽³⁾	43,535,283 ⁽²⁾
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	(21,952,284)	(18,470,969)	59,917,436	(11,740,381) ⁽⁴⁾	(4,351,363)
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	105,373,420	123,844,489	63,926,953	75,667,334	80,018,697
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$ 83,421,136</u>	<u>\$105,373,420</u> ⁽⁷⁾	<u>\$123,844,389</u>	<u>\$ 63,926,953</u>	<u>\$ 75,667,334</u>
General Fund Balance ⁽⁸⁾	\$ 43,439,446	\$ 41,427,098	\$ 43,674,270	\$ 43,766,929	\$ 41,025,840
Year Ended 8/31					
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Assessed Valuation	\$5,530,274,966	\$5,175,328,524	\$4,930,769,864	\$4,550,568,389	\$4,306,221,477
Total Tax Rate	\$1.490	\$1.490	\$1.470	\$1.490	\$1.490
Percent of Debt Service to Total	14.93%	13.34%	13.93%	54.38%	13.25%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.

⁽¹⁾ Includes expenditures made from bond proceeds.

⁽²⁾ Fiscal year 2015 includes bond proceeds in the amount of \$42,000,000 from the sale of the Series 2014 bond issue and the Series 2014 QSCB bond issue that were authorized by separate bond orders adopted on July 29, 2014 and closed on November 4, 2014, respectively; so while each bond deal was approved in 2014, both closed in fiscal year 2015.

⁽³⁾ Fiscal year 2016 includes refunding bond proceeds in the amount of \$135,015,000 and the deposit a portion of those proceeds to the escrow account for the redemption of the bonds refunded thereby.

⁽⁴⁾ Increased amount attributable to implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date during Fiscal Year 2015 (see "EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS" herein).

⁽⁵⁾ Fiscal year 2017 includes bond proceeds in the amount of \$87,000,000 from the sale of the Series 2017 bond issue.

⁽⁶⁾ Fiscal year 2018 includes bond proceeds in the amount of \$22,400,000 from the sale of the 2018 bond issue.

⁽⁷⁾ In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pension. As a result, the beginning net position has been restated to reflect the net OPEB liability and deferred outflow of resources relating to TRS-Care contributions made after the prior measurement date.

⁽⁸⁾ The District's estimated, unaudited General Fund balance as of August 31, 2020 is \$48,870,000.

APPENDIX B

**General Information Regarding the District
And Its Economy**

(this page intentionally left blank)

THE DISTRICT

This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information.

The consolidated school districts of Schertz and Cibolo were merged in March 1940 to form the Schertz-Cibolo Consolidated Common School District. Pursuant to an election on April 1, 1961, the status of the District was changed to the Schertz-Cibolo Independent School District. Subsequently, on September 1, 1967, the name was changed to Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District.

The District, with a 2019 population estimated at 87,813, is a primarily agricultural area located in south central Texas in Guadalupe and Bexar Counties. Boundaries of the District are within five miles of the city limits of San Antonio and within fifteen miles of downtown San Antonio. With excellent streets and expressways to San Antonio, this area is a prime location for residential development. Because the District is located adjacent to Randolph Air Force Base, the area has long been a desirable location for retired military personnel.

Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

Education System

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>2019/20 Enrollment (At 6/1/2020)</u>
Maxine & Lutrell Watts Elementary	PreK - 4	750	658
Samuel Clemens High School	9 - 12	3,000	2,545
Ray D. Corbett Junior High School	7 - 8	1,200	1,167
J. Frank Dobie Junior High School	7 - 8	1,440	1,240
Laura Ingalls Wilder Intermediate School	5 - 6	900	822
O. G. Wiederstein Elementary School	K - 4	750	637
Rose Garden Elementary School	PreK - 4	990	711
Schertz Elementary School	PreK - 4	750	717
Norma J. Paschal Elementary School	PreK - 4	750	722
Barbara C. Jordan Intermediate School	5 - 6	900	746
Allison L. Steele Enhanced Learning Center	9 - 12	75	33
Green Valley Elementary School District	Pre-K - 4	750	686
Byron P. Steele II High School	9 - 12	2,400	2,530
John A. Sippel Elementary School	PreK - 4	750	817
Elaine S. Schlather Intermediate School	5 - 6	900	900
Cibolo Valley Elementary School	PreK - 4	990	991
Total			15,922

Source: *The District*

Student Performance

The State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR) is an annual assessment of student achievement. Students are tested for reading, writing and mathematics in grades four and eight. They are tested for reading, writing, and mathematics at the exit level. They are tested in mathematics and reading only in grades three, five, and seven. Science and social studies are tested at grade eight. Students tested in the District have ranked competitively with their peer group and above the state average in most areas.

Accreditation

Every campus is fully accredited by the Texas Education Agency and Samuel Clemens High School is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Curriculum

Curricular offerings in the District comply with and extend beyond the requirements of HB246. The District not only offers a wide variety of opportunities in every subject area but provides for the needs of special populations as well.

Budget and Personnel

The budget for the 2019-20 year is \$168,230,077.* The District employs approximately 1,993 people, including professional and other, and has a payroll of approximately \$115,099,531.**

* Budgeted amount is General Operating, Lunchroom, and Debt Service expenditures only. No special or federal programs are included in this amount.

** Payroll amounts include all benefits and TRS amounts (all funds).

Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Change

School Year	Average Daily Attendance	% ADA Change
2007-08	9,861	8.60
2008-09	10,610	7.60
2009-10	11,111	4.72
2010-11	11,793	6.14
2011-12	12,392	5.08
2012-13	12,842	3.63
2013-14	13,371	4.12
2014-15	13,817	3.34
2015-16	14,307	3.55
2016-17	14,612	2.11
2017-18	14,727	0.78
2018-19	14,899	1.16
2019-20	15,070	1.13

THE AREA

The following information is qualified by the impact from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Within the body of the Official Statement, under caption "INTRODUCTION – COVID-19", the District described this event, as well as its initial impact and possible effects. The District has not attempted to update the descriptions included in this section of APPENDIX B to account for the effects of COVID-19, as the specific results of this event are evolving and their extent unknown; rather, the District makes reference to the aforementioned section of the body of the Official Statement and directs the reader thereto for a general discussion of the COVID-19 event as of the date of the Official Statement.

Incorporated Cities

Located within the boundaries of the District are the cities of Schertz, Cibolo and Universal City. Approximately seventy-five percent of the area of the District is located in Guadalupe County (Seguin, county seat) - 2018 population estimate 159,659, and twenty-five percent is located in Bexar County (San Antonio, county seat) - 2018 population estimate 1,958,578. The District adjoins Comal County (New Braunfels, county seat). New Braunfels is on the District's north side, San Antonio is on the District's southwest side, and Seguin is fifteen miles to the northeast.

Economy

The area economy includes agriculture, manufacturing, mineral production, and education. Partially surrounding Randolph Air Force Base, one of the nation's largest and oldest permanent military bases, the area receives great economic benefit from this establishment, which employs over 7,500 persons. The Amazon.com fulfillment center, located in the District and in the City of Schertz, has over 1.26 million square feet of space and is one of its largest centers. There are numerous manufacturing plants, with six employing over 100 persons. Sunshine Nut Company, a nut processing plant, employs over 200 persons. One manufacturer of electronic controls employs over 1,000 persons. Principal manufacturers produce such goods as fabricated metals, wooden structural items, fish care products, and pre-cast concrete. Also manufactured in the area are such items as fiberglass products, dressed poultry, limestone brick, acrylic paints, and commercial ice dispensers. Many residents commute to jobs in San Antonio. The *Texas Almanac* designates cattle, hogs, sorghum, corn, wheat, oats, cotton, peanuts and pecans as principal sources of agricultural income.

Demographics

Year	Population				Location	
	Guadalupe County	City of Schertz	City of Cibolo	City of Universal City	(Distance in miles from Schertz Cibolo-Universal City ISD)	
1980	46,708	7,262	549	10,720	Austin	65
1990	64,873	10,525	1,757	13,057	Dallas	265
2000	89,023	18,694	3,035	14,849	Houston	180
2010	131,933	31,465	15,349	18,530	San Antonio	20
2018 est.	159,659	40,092	29,249	20,532		

Major Area Employers

Name	Product	Number of Employees
HEB Grocery	Food Manufacturing	2,780
Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City ISD	Education	1,378
West Telemarketing	Telemarketing	1,300
Brylane	Catalog Call Center	1,300
United Parcel Service	Mail Service	1,210
Amazon.com	Retail	1,073
Friedrich Air Conditioning	Refrigeration	600
Frito-Lay, Inc.	Food Manufacturing	388
Wal-Mart Discount City	Retail Store	370
Sysco Food Services	Food Products Distribution	320
Fleming Foods	Wholesale Grocery Distribution	287

Employment and Wages by Industry - Guadalupe County

	Number of Employees			
	Fourth Quarter 2019	Fourth Quarter 2018	Fourth Quarter 2017	Fourth Quarter 2016
Natural Resources and Mining	544	489	236	234
Construction	2,772	2,593	2,556	2,316
Manufacturing	8,118	8,119	7,644	7,209
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	10,536	10,482	12,379	10,904
Information	84	83	181	211
Financial Activities	1,079	1,083	1,113	1,127
Professional and Business Services	2,962	3,280	3,546	2,695
Education and Health Services	3,761	3,598	3,544	3,346
Leisure and Hospitality	4,179	4,443	4,129	4,363
Other Services	1,405	1,284	1,103	1,031
Unclassified	10	46	69	23
Federal Government	219	213	226	225
State Government	171	167	161	169
Local Government	<u>6,498</u>	<u>6,243</u>	<u>6,182</u>	<u>6,123</u>
Total Employment	42,337	42,123	43,069	39,976
Total Wages	\$503,263,021	\$479,468,313	\$466,903,178	\$416,486,332

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Texas Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages.

Labor Force Statistics - Guadalupe County

Annual Average	Annual Average					
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Civilian Labor Force	81,486	79,824	77,510	74,988	72,288	71,566
Total Employed	<u>79,087</u>	<u>77,326</u>	<u>74,946</u>	<u>72,296</u>	<u>69,720</u>	<u>68,501</u>
Total Unemployed	2,399	2,497	2,564	2,692	2,568	3,065
% Unemployed	2.9%	3.1%	3.3%	3.6%	3.6%	4.3%
% Unemployed (Texas)	3.5%	3.9%	4.3%	4.6%	4.5%	5.1%
% Unemployed (United States)	3.7%	3.9%	4.4%	4.9%	5.3%	6.2%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Texas Labor Market Information.

Transportation and Rail Facilities

All areas of the District are easily accessible. Major highways and thoroughfares include Interstate Highway 35 (U.S. 81), a four-lane divided highway from San Antonio to Austin; Interstate Highway 10 (U.S. 90), a four-lane divided highway from San Antonio to Houston; State Highway 78; Farm-to-Market Road 1518; and many other paved and all-weather county roads.

Railroad facilities: Southern Pacific Railroad.

Commercial air service: San Antonio International Airport.

Bus service: Greyhound Bus Lines

Freight carriers: Four local motor freight carriers serve the area from terminals in nearby San Antonio.

Communications

The District has access to the San Antonio daily newspaper, several weekly newspapers, and area radio and television stations.

Community Services

All community services are readily available within a short drive. Hotel and motel facilities are located within the District and in adjacent San Antonio. San Antonio hospitals are among the finest medical facilities in the Southwest. In addition, Guadalupe Valley Hospital is located in nearby Seguin. The San Antonio and Bexar County library facilities are accessible to the District, as are recreational facilities including public swimming pools, parks, golf courses, the famous Brackenridge Park and Zoo, the Convention Center and the Alamodome.

Higher Educational Facilities

Some of the numerous higher education facilities available in nearby San Antonio include University of Texas at San Antonio, University of Texas Health Science Center composed of schools of Dentistry, Nursing, Allied Health Sciences and graduate school of Biomedical Sciences, St. Mary's University, Trinity University, University of the Incarnate College, Our Lady of the Lake University and San Antonio Junior College. Also located nearby are Texas State University at San Marcos and Texas Lutheran University in Seguin.

APPENDIX C

Audited Financial Statements

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)

**SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED
AUGUST 31, 2019**



CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District
Name of School District

Guadalupe
County

094-902
Co. - Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) approved disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 17th of December 2019.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):
(attach list as necessary)



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees of
Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City
Independent School District
Schertz, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District, (the District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

OFFICE LOCATIONS

TEXAS | Waco | Temple | Hillsboro | Houston
NEW MEXICO | Albuquerque



Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison, and pension and OPEB information on pages 5 – 10 and 47 – 55 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

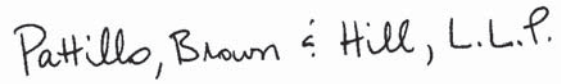
Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining and required TEA schedules are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Guidance Administrative Requirements, Cost, Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance) and is not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining statements, required TEA schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements, required TEA schedules, except for J-3, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole. Exhibit J-3 had not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 16, 2019, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P." The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

Waco, Texas
December 16, 2019

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

As Management of Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District, we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. This information is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. We recommend and encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with the accompanying basic financial statements.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- At August 31, 2019, the District's deficit net position was (\$98,080,963).
- For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recorded total revenues of \$170,021,975 and total expenses of \$176,123,892. The District's revenues are derived from ad valorem tax collections, State Foundation Program entitlements and other grants, sale of food to students and employees, and other miscellaneous sources.
- The General Fund reported an increase in fund balance of \$2,012,348, from \$41,427,098 at August 31, 2018, to \$43,439,446 at August 31, 2019.
- The Capital Projects Fund reported a decrease in fund balance of \$22,735,394, from \$54,808,145 at August 31, 2018, to \$32,072,751 at August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily a result of spending bond funds on capital projects.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide Financial Statements

The statement of net position includes all of the District's assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid. The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position is the difference between the District's assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities and are one way to measure the District's financial health or position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To assess overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base, staffing patterns, enrollment and attendance.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, general administration and plant operation and maintenance are included in governmental activities. Local assessed property taxes, together with State Foundation Program entitlements, which are based upon student enrollment and attendance, finance most of the governmental activities.

FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Funds are simply accounting devices that are used to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

Some funds are required by state law and other funds are mandated by bond agreements or bond covenants. The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money set aside for particular purposes or to show that the District is properly using certain taxes and grants. Other funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a custodial capacity – these assets do not belong to the District but the District is responsible to properly account for them.

The District reports the following types of funds:

Governmental Funds – Most of the District’s basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on 1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out; and 2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District’s programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

Fiduciary Funds – The District serves as the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds such as scholarship and student activity funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District’s fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District’s government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its governmental operations.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The District’s net position was (\$98,080,963) at August 31, 2019. Table 1 focuses on the net position while Table 2 shows the revenues and expenses that changed the net position balance during the year ended August 31, 2019.

TABLE 1
SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Change	Percentage
	2019	2018		Change	2019-2018
Current and other assets	\$ 103,092,833	\$ 122,826,132	\$(19,733,299)	(16.07%)
Capital assets	<u>380,772,059</u>	<u>371,985,048</u>	<u>8,787,011</u>	<u>2.36%</u>
Total assets	<u>483,864,892</u>	<u>494,811,180</u>	<u>(10,946,288)</u>	<u>(2.21%)</u>
Total deferred outflows	<u>31,812,016</u>	<u>12,881,405</u>	<u>18,930,611</u>	<u>146.96%</u>
Other liabilities	18,030,399	16,866,148	1,164,251	6.90%
Long-term liabilities	<u>568,680,698</u>	<u>552,276,940</u>	<u>16,403,758</u>	<u>2.97%</u>
Total liabilities	<u>586,711,097</u>	<u>569,143,088</u>	<u>17,568,009</u>	<u>3.09%</u>
Total deferred inflows	<u>27,046,774</u>	<u>30,528,543</u>	<u>(3,481,769)</u>	<u>(11.40%)</u>
Net position:				
Net investment in capital assets	3,077,761	4,234,795	(1,157,034)	(27.32%)
Restricted	6,738,510	8,001,563	(1,263,053)	(15.79%)
Unrestricted	<u>(107,897,234)</u>	<u>(104,215,404)</u>	<u>(3,681,830)</u>	<u>3.53%</u>
Total net position	<u>\$(98,080,963)</u>	<u>\$(91,979,046)</u>	<u>\$(6,101,917)</u>	<u>6.63%</u>

TABLE 2
SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Change	Percentage
	2019	2018		Change	2019-2018
REVENUES				
Program revenues:				
Charges for services	\$ 4,741,075	\$ 4,509,719	\$ 231,356	5.13%
Operating grants and contributions	24,768,769	(10,423,664)	35,192,433	(337.62%)
General revenues:				
Property taxes	82,695,013	77,360,738	5,334,275	6.90%
Grants and contributions not restricted	54,749,064	54,263,396	485,668	0.90%
Investment earnings	2,866,811	2,451,989	414,822	16.92%
Other revenues	201,243	767,017	(565,774)	(73.76%)
Total revenues	<u>170,021,975</u>	<u>128,929,195</u>	<u>41,092,780</u>	<u>31.87%</u>
EXPENSES				
Instruction	92,416,643	57,878,571	34,538,072	59.67%
Instructional resources and media services	1,932,017	1,363,791	568,226	41.67%
Curriculum and staff development	2,655,315	1,665,740	989,575	59.41%
Instructional leadership	2,073,744	1,344,407	729,337	54.25%
School leadership	7,777,195	4,705,349	3,071,846	65.28%
Guidance and counseling	5,388,498	3,044,219	2,344,279	77.01%
Social work services	171,799	111,294	60,505	54.37%
Health services	1,661,339	1,036,918	624,421	60.22%
Student transportation	6,093,703	3,958,199	2,135,504	53.95%
Food services	6,734,271	5,102,291	1,631,980	31.99%
Extracurricular activities	5,484,315	4,333,899	1,150,416	26.54%
General administration	3,716,406	2,866,371	850,035	29.66%
Plant maintenance and operations	15,997,446	12,911,200	3,086,246	23.90%
Security and monitoring services	899,435	833,926	65,509	7.86%
Data processing services	3,722,529	4,180,214	(457,685)	(10.95%)
Community services	383,346	370,631	12,715	3.43%
Interest, issuance costs and fees on debt	18,089,124	18,873,920	(784,796)	(4.16%)
Payments to JJAEP	2,717	-	2,717	100.00%
Other governmental charges	924,050	889,788	34,262	3.85%
Total expenses	<u>176,123,892</u>	<u>125,470,728</u>	<u>50,653,164</u>	<u>40.37%</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	<u>(6,101,917)</u>	<u>3,458,467</u>	<u>(9,560,384)</u>	<u>276.43%</u>
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	<u>(91,979,046)</u>	<u>(20,473,960)</u>	<u>(71,505,086)</u>	<u>349.25%</u>
PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT	<u>-</u>	<u>(74,963,553)</u>	<u>74,963,553</u>	<u>100.00%</u>
NET POSITION, ENDING	<u>\$(98,080,963)</u>	<u>\$(91,979,046)</u>	<u>\$(6,101,917)</u>	<u>6.63%</u>

Governmental Activities

Total revenues for the District increased \$41.1 million, or 31.87%, as well as expenses increased \$50.7 million, or 40.37%.

Significant factors affecting the change in net position included:

- The increases in revenue and expenses is largely due to the negative revenue accrual for \$37 million and negative expense for \$23 million in the previous fiscal year. These negative accruals were a result of changes in TRS-care benefits.
- The District's tax rate remained at \$1.49 for every \$100 of assessed valuation. At the same time, the total taxable valuation increased by a total of \$600 million. The result of the increase in property tax collections resulted in an increase in property tax revenue of \$5.3 million.
- Expenses increased \$50.7 million from the prior period. The most significant functional change was the increase in instructional costs of \$34,538,072.

- The District was required to report a liability for its proportionate share of TRS's net pension liability at year end in the amount of \$44.8 million and net other post-employment benefit liability \$51.8 million.

The District records its expenses in various cost centers or "functions" in accordance with the requirements of the Texas Education Agency. Table 3 presents the cost of each of the functions with the largest expense totals together with that function's net cost (total cost less fees and grants that are directly attributable to that function). The net cost of each function reflects what was funded primarily from State Foundation Program and tax revenues.

TABLE 3

**SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT'S**

TOTAL AND NET COST OF SELECTED EXPENSE FUNCTIONS

Description	Total Cost of Services		Net Cost of Services		Percent Change
	2019	2018	2019	2018	
Instruction	\$ 92,416,643	\$ 57,878,571	\$ 79,264,281	\$ 66,202,939	19.73%
Plant maintenance and operation	15,997,446	12,911,200	15,175,288	14,535,055	4.40%
School leadership	7,777,195	4,705,349	7,137,068	5,948,595	19.98%
Extracurricular activities	5,484,315	4,333,899	3,835,282	3,306,084	16.01%
Guidance and counseling	5,388,498	3,044,219	4,680,311	3,318,857	41.02%
Student transportation	6,093,703	3,958,199	5,606,256	4,869,384	15.13%
General administration	3,716,406	2,866,371	3,415,589	3,510,826	(2.71%)

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

At the close of the reporting period, August 31, 2019, the District's combined governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on Exhibit C-1) reported a combined fund balance of \$83,421,136. This compares to a combined fund balance of \$105,373,420 at August 31, 2018. The General Fund increased its fund balance a total of \$2,012,348. The Debt Service Fund decreased its fund balance a total of \$1,102,598. The Capital Projects Fund decreased its ending fund balance \$22,735,394.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

In accordance with state law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the General Fund, the Food Service Special Revenue Fund, and for the Debt Service Fund. The District budgets the Capital Projects Fund for each project, which normally covers multiple years. Special Revenue Funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the period ended August 31, 2019, the District prepared and amended its budget as required by state law prudent operating procedures. The District strives diligently to adjust its budget to reflect current levels of both revenues and expenditures. District officials have adopted a conservative approach to budgeting anticipated revenues and expenditures and make a good faith effort to amend the budget as changes occur.

The District's Board of Trustees is required by state law to formally adopt budgets for the General Fund, the Debt Service Fund and the Food Service (Special Revenue) Fund, and to amend those budgets as needed to avoid over expending any functional expenditure category. The District was in compliance with this requirement and, at the close of the fiscal year; all functional expenditure categories had positive budgetary variances. The General Fund had an overall positive budget variance of \$1,630,709, the Food Service Fund had a positive variance of \$327,965, and the Debt Service Fund had a positive variance of \$1,000.

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

Capital assets are generally defined as those items that have useful lives of one year or more and have an initial cost or value (if donated) of \$5,000, an amount determined by the Board. The cost or acquisition value, less accumulated depreciation, of the District's capital assets is recorded and displayed in the government-wide financial statements but not in the fund financial statements. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method with estimated useful lives as recommended by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

At August 31, 2019, the District had a total of \$531,404,562 invested in capital assets (land, buildings, vehicles and equipment). Of this amount, the District invested a total of \$23,735,867 in the year ended August 31, 2019. For fiscal year 2019, a total of \$13,359,051 was charged as depreciation, and at August 31, 2019, the total accumulated depreciation in the District's depreciable assets totaled \$150,632,503.

Significant capital asset purchases during the current year include the following.

- \$13.9 million for Clemens High School renovations,
- \$3.9 million for Clemens High School Band Hall renovations,
- \$1.6 million for the replacement of HVAC units,
- \$1.3 million for roof replacements across the District,
- \$675 thousand for the replacement of Steele High School turf, and
- \$305 thousand for District buses.

Table 4 summarizes the District's capital assets at August 31, 2019. More detailed information regarding the District's capital assets is presented in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

TABLE 4

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT'S

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEPRECIATION AT YEAR-END

	Governmental Activities		Changes	Percentage
	2019	2018		Change
				2019-2018
Land	\$ 27,185,693	\$ 27,161,200	\$ 24,493	0.09%
Construction in progress	66,410,352	56,478,414	9,931,938	17.59%
Buildings and improvements	413,273,182	401,954,359	11,318,823	2.82%
Equipment	9,520,002	8,601,469	918,533	10.68%
Vehicles	13,540,847	13,385,273	155,574	1.16%
Infrastructure	1,474,486	1,474,486	-	- %
Total historical cost	<u>531,404,562</u>	<u>509,055,201</u>	<u>22,349,361</u>	<u>14.66%</u>
Accumulated depreciation	<u>150,632,503</u>	<u>137,070,153</u>	<u>13,562,350</u>	<u>9.89%</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 380,772,059</u>	<u>\$ 371,985,048</u>	<u>\$ 8,787,011</u>	<u>2.36%</u>

Long-term Debt

At August 31, 2019, the District had bond issues outstanding of which the unpaid principal totaled \$406,571,092. Of this total, \$70,025,000 represents the original principal amount capital appreciation bonds, upon which no interest is paid until the maturity of the bond. At August 31, 2019, a total of \$39,303,993 interest had been "accreted" and is included in the accompanying government-wide financial statements as a long-term payable.

Interest on the outstanding bonds is payable semi-annually. Interest earned but not paid at the end of the year is "accrued" and is included in the government-wide statements as a payable and as an expense. This interest accrual was \$1,432,020 at August 31, 2019, and \$1,479,334 at August 31, 2018. Since this will be due and payable in February of the following fiscal year, the accrued interest on bonds is included as a "current liability" in the accompanying government-wide statements.

During the year the District issued \$22,405,000 of unlimited tax refunding bonds, to provide resources to refund \$22,810,000 in unlimited tax current interest bonds.

Table 5 summarizes the District's outstanding debt at August 31, 2019. More detailed information regarding the District's debt obligations is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

TABLE 5
SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT'S ANALYSIS OF DEBT AT YEAR-END

Description of Debt Outstanding	Governmental Activities		Changes	Percentage Change
	2019	2018		2019-2018
Bonds payable	\$ 406,571,092	\$ 417,456,092	\$(10,885,000)	(2.61%)
Accreted interest on bonds	39,303,993	37,427,463	1,876,530	5.01%
Premium/discount on bonds	23,762,790	25,050,568	(1,287,778)	(5.14%)
Net pension liability	44,852,065	26,050,691	18,801,374	72.17%
Net other post-employment benefit liability	51,838,377	42,796,182	9,042,195	- %
Compensated absences	<u>886,975</u>	<u>870,917</u>	<u>16,058</u>	<u>1.84%</u>
Total long-term debt	<u>\$ 567,215,292</u>	<u>\$ 549,651,913</u>	<u>\$ 17,563,379</u>	<u>3.20%</u>

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND THE NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS

The following factors were considered in establishing the District's budget for 2019-2020:

- Student enrollment and attendance for 2019-2020 is projected to increase slightly. The budget is based on an enrollment projection of 15,975 students. Average daily attendance is estimated to increase from 15,091 to 15,336 in 2019-2020.
- Property values for ad valorem tax purposes are projected to increase by \$298 million or 5.2% for 2019-2020 as compared to the taxable values for 2018-2019. The District's maintenance and operations tax rate was compressed to \$0.97 due to House Bill 3 and the interest and sinking tax rate remained at \$0.45.
- Appropriations for the 2019-2020 General Fund budget increased over the appropriations for 2018-2019 General Fund budget by \$12.6 million due mainly as a result of additional appropriations and requirements of House Bill 3. The largest increase can be found in appropriations for Instruction (\$8,400,000) and the remaining difference being spread across the other functions.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our clients, taxpayers, students and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's commitment to accountability for the resources it receives. If you have any questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact Wayne Pruski, Executive Director of Finance at (210) 945-6260.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT A-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2019

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>1 Primary Government Governmental Activities</u>
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,343,845
1120 Current investments	95,526,122
1220 Delinquent property taxes receivables	1,367,871
1230 Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(181,455)
1240 Due from other governments	542,191
1250 Accrued interest	120,801
1267 Due from fiduciary funds	29,525
1290 Other receivables (net)	63,864
1300 Inventories	157,594
Capital assets:	
1510 Land	27,185,693
1520 Buildings and improvements, net	278,338,344
1530 Furniture and equipment, net	7,879,256
1580 Construction in progress	66,410,352
1590 Infrastructure, net	958,414
1800 Restricted assets	112,000
1990 Other assets	10,475
1000 Total assets	<u>483,864,892</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701 Deferred loss on bond refunding	672,432
1705 Deferred outflow related to pensions	23,832,208
1706 Deferred outflow related to other post-employment benefit	7,307,376
1700 Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>31,812,016</u>
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts payable	5,566,649
2140 Interest payable	1,432,020
2150 Payroll deductions and withholdings	1,084,635
2160 Accrued wages	6,300,587
2180 Due to other governments	3,122,101
2300 Unearned revenue	524,407
Noncurrent liabilities:	
2501 Due within one year	12,750,278
2502 Due in more than one year	459,239,978
2540 Net pension liability (proportionate share)	44,852,065
2545 Net other post-employment benefit liability (proportionate share)	51,838,377
2000 Total liabilities	<u>586,711,097</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2601 Deferred gain on bond refunding	8,187,450
2605 Deferred inflow related to pensions	2,466,780
2606 Deferred inflow related to other post-employment benefit	16,392,544
2600 Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>27,046,774</u>
NET POSITION	
3200 Net investment in capital assets	3,077,761
Restricted for:	
3820 Federal and state programs	1,714,103
3850 Debt service	5,024,407
3890 Health care	-
3900 Unrestricted	(107,897,234)
3000 Total net position	<u>\$ (98,080,963)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1	Program Revenues <u>3</u>
		<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Charges for Services</u>
Primary government:			
	Governmental activities:		
11	Instruction	\$ 92,416,643	\$ 183,209
12	Instructional resources and media services	1,932,017	-
13	Curriculum and staff development	2,655,315	-
21	Instructional leadership	2,073,744	-
23	School leadership	7,777,195	-
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	5,388,498	-
32	Social work services	171,799	-
33	Health services	1,661,339	-
34	Student transportation	6,093,703	-
35	Food service	6,734,271	3,098,379
36	Extracurricular activities	5,484,315	1,459,487
41	General administration	3,716,406	-
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	15,997,446	-
52	Security and monitoring services	899,435	-
53	Data processing services	3,722,529	-
61	Community services	383,346	-
72	Interest on long-term debt	17,879,847	-
73	Bond issuance costs and fees	209,277	-
95	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative	2,717	-
99	Other governmental changes	<u>924,050</u>	<u>-</u>
TG	Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 176,123,892</u>	<u>\$ 4,741,075</u>
	General revenues:		
	Taxes:		
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes		
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service		
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs		
IE	Investment earnings		
MI	Miscellaneous		
TR	Total general revenues		
CN	Change in net position		
NB	Net position, beginning		
NE	Net position, ending		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

Program Revenues	Net (Expenses) Revenue Changes in Net Position
4	6
Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Government Governmental Activities
\$ 12,969,153	\$(79,264,281)
116,705	(1,815,312)
394,851	(2,260,464)
710,264	(1,363,480)
640,127	(7,137,068)
708,187	(4,680,311)
15,949	(155,850)
2,763,891	1,102,552
487,447	(5,606,256)
3,134,388	(501,504)
189,546	(3,835,282)
300,817	(3,415,589)
822,158	(15,175,288)
-	(899,435)
141,765	(3,580,764)
1,826	(381,520)
1,371,695	(16,508,152)
-	(209,277)
-	(2,717)
-	(924,050)
\$ 24,768,769	(146,614,048)

57,724,151
24,970,862

54,749,064
2,866,811
201,243

140,512,131

(6,101,917)

(91,979,046)

\$(98,080,963)

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10	410
		<u>General</u>	<u>State Textbook</u>
ASSETS			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,147,601	\$ 1,807,726
1120	Current investments	53,861,067	-
1220	Property taxes - delinquent	974,388	-
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(129,598)	-
1240	Due from other governments	-	-
1250	Accrued interest	120,801	-
1260	Due from other funds	363,803	-
1290	Other receivables	2,465	-
1300	Inventories	157,594	-
1900	Other assets	<u>10,475</u>	<u>-</u>
1000	Total assets	<u>56,508,596</u>	<u>\$ 1,807,726</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts payable	1,324,129	1,575,207
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	1,084,635	-
2160	Accrued wages	6,200,325	-
2170	Due to other funds	475,527	-
2180	Due to other governments	3,122,101	-
2300	Unearned revenue	<u>50,764</u>	<u>232,519</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>12,257,481</u>	<u>1,807,726</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2600	Unavailable revenue - property taxes	<u>811,669</u>	<u>-</u>
	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>811,669</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable:			
3410	Inventories	157,594	-
Restricted for:			
3450	Federal and state programs	-	-
3470	Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-
3480	Debt service	-	-
Committed for:			
3545	Campus activities	-	-
Assigned for:			
3550	Construction	3,780,155	-
3570	Capital expenditures	1,623,783	-
3600	Unassigned	<u>37,877,914</u>	<u>-</u>
		<u>43,439,446</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 56,508,596</u>	<u>\$ 1,807,726</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

50	60	Other	98
Debt Service	Capital Projects	Governmental	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 688	\$ 210,235	\$ 758,958	\$ 3,925,208
5,646,427	33,665,457	1,902,818	95,075,769
393,483	-	-	1,367,871
(51,857)	-	-	(181,455)
-	-	542,191	542,191
-	-	-	120,801
-	-	-	363,803
-	-	31,399	33,864
-	-	-	157,594
-	-	-	10,475
<u>5,988,741</u>	<u>33,875,692</u>	<u>3,235,366</u>	<u>101,416,121</u>
-	1,802,941	294,278	4,996,555
-	-	-	1,084,635
-	-	100,262	6,300,587
-	-	352,208	827,735
-	-	-	3,122,101
-	-	241,124	524,407
<u>-</u>	<u>1,802,941</u>	<u>987,872</u>	<u>16,856,020</u>
<u>327,296</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,138,965</u>
<u>327,296</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,138,965</u>
-	-	-	157,594
-	-	1,714,103	1,714,103
-	32,072,751	-	32,072,751
5,661,445	-	-	5,661,445
-	-	533,391	533,391
-	-	-	3,780,155
-	-	-	1,623,783
-	-	-	37,877,914
<u>5,661,445</u>	<u>32,072,751</u>	<u>2,247,494</u>	<u>83,421,136</u>
<u>\$ 5,988,741</u>	<u>\$ 33,875,692</u>	<u>\$ 3,235,366</u>	<u>\$ 101,416,121</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT C-2

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO
THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2019

Total fund balances - governmental funds	\$ 83,421,136
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	379,306,653
Uncollected property taxes are reported as unavailable resources in the governmental funds balance sheet, but are recognized as a revenue in the statement of activities.	1,138,965
Long-term liabilities, including bonds and loans payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. Also, the loss on refunding of bonds and the premium on issuance of bonds payable are not reported in the funds.	(478,039,868)
Interest payable is not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, is not reported as a liability in the governmental funds.	(1,432,020)
Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to pensions included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$23,832,208, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$2,466,780, and a net pension liability in the amount of \$44,852,065.	(23,486,637)
Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to the OPEB included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$7,307,376, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$16,392,544, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$51,838,377.	(60,923,545)
Internal Service Funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as workers' compensation and medical insurance to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of the Internal Service Funds is reported with governmental activities.	<u>1,934,353</u>
Net position of governmental activities	\$ <u>(98,080,963)</u>

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	10	410	50
	General	State Textbook	Debt Service
REVENUES			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 59,917,549	\$ 25,257,460
5800	State programs	60,330,553	1,371,695
5900	Federal programs	3,823,748	-
5020	Total revenues	<u>124,071,850</u>	<u>26,629,155</u>
EXPENDITURES			
Current:			
0011	Instruction	73,035,152	-
0012	Instructional resources and media services	1,366,831	-
0013	Curriculum and staff development	2,246,022	-
0021	Instructional leadership	1,312,220	-
0023	School leadership	7,006,905	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	4,567,316	-
0032	Social work services	159,280	-
0033	Health services	1,472,750	-
0034	Student transportation	5,057,551	-
0035	Food service	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	3,365,510	-
0041	General administration	3,722,915	-
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	11,901,225	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	888,435	-
0053	Data processing services	2,007,083	-
0061	Community services	381,520	-
Debt service:			
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	10,480,000
0072	Interest on long-term debt	-	17,251,100
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	209,277
0081	Capital outlay	2,024,313	-
Intergovernmental:			
0095	Payments to Juvenile Justice	-	-
	Alternative Education Programs	2,717	-
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	924,050	-
6030	Total expenditures	<u>121,441,795</u>	<u>27,940,377</u>
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	<u>2,630,055</u>	<u>(1,311,222)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
7911	Capital-related debt issued	-	22,405,000
7912	Sale of real or personal property	32,293	-
7916	Premium on issuance of bonds	-	1,166,987
8911	Transfers out	(650,000)	-
8940	Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	-	(23,363,363)
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>(617,707)</u>	<u>208,624</u>
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	2,012,348	(1,102,598)
0100	FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	<u>41,427,098</u>	<u>6,764,043</u>
3000	FUND BALANCES, ENDING	<u>\$ 43,439,446</u>	<u>\$ 5,661,445</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

60	Other	98
Capital Projects	Governmental	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 1,106,928	\$ 4,180,199	\$ 90,462,136
-	228,498	64,613,144
-	6,740,671	10,564,419
<u>1,106,928</u>	<u>11,149,368</u>	<u>165,639,699</u>
672,944	2,763,408	79,153,902
-	148	1,366,979
-	228,562	2,474,584
-	615,990	1,928,210
-	-	7,006,905
-	357,745	4,925,061
-	-	159,280
-	-	1,472,750
-	-	5,057,551
-	6,251,333	6,251,333
-	1,015,413	4,380,923
31,581	3,804	3,758,300
915,498	38,358	12,855,081
-	-	888,435
1,173,598	-	3,180,681
-	1,826	383,346
-	-	10,480,000
-	-	17,251,100
-	-	209,277
21,048,701	-	23,073,014
-	-	2,717
-	-	924,050
<u>23,842,322</u>	<u>11,276,587</u>	<u>187,183,479</u>
(22,735,394)	(127,219)	(21,543,780)
-	-	22,405,000
-	579	32,872
-	-	1,166,987
-	-	(650,000)
-	-	(23,363,363)
<u>-</u>	<u>579</u>	<u>(408,504)</u>
(22,735,394)	(126,640)	(21,952,284)
<u>54,808,145</u>	<u>2,374,134</u>	<u>105,373,420</u>
\$ <u>32,072,751</u>	\$ <u>2,247,494</u>	\$ <u>83,421,136</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT C-4

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES,
EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds \$(21,952,284)

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period. 7,741,868

In the statement of activities, only the gain on the sale of the assets is reported, whereas in the governmental funds, the proceeds from the sale increase financial resources. Thus, the change in net position differs from the change in fund balance by the cost of the capital assets sold. (420,263)

Property tax revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds. 50,606

Bond proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. This is the amount by which proceeds exceeded repayments. 10,271,376

Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.

Amortization of deferred gain on refunding	454,858	
Amortization of deferred loss on refunding	(119,666)	
Amortization of bond premium	865,277	
Interest expense	47,314	
Accretion of interest on capital appreciation bonds	(1,876,530)	
Retainage payable	2,625,027	
Compensated absences	(16,058)	
		1,980,222

GASB 68 Required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$2,756,785. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$2,750,178. Finally, the proportionate share of pension expense on the plans as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$3,788,226. (3,781,619)

GASB 75 Required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$718,296. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$716,298. Finally, the proportionate share of OPEB expense on the plans as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense decreased the change in net position by \$950,635. (948,637)

Internal Service Funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as workers' compensation and medical insurance to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of the Internal Service Funds is reported with governmental activities. 956,814

Change in net position of governmental activities \$(6,101,917)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT D-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

	Governmental Activities
	<u>Internal Service Funds</u>
ASSETS	
Current assets:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,418,637
Investments	450,353
Receivables, net	30,000
Due from other funds	493,457
Restricted assets	<u>112,000</u>
Total current assets	<u>2,504,447</u>
LIABILITIES	
Current liabilities:	
Accounts payable	3,514
Short term debt payable	<u>566,580</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>570,094</u>
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted	<u>1,934,353</u>
Total net position	\$ <u>1,934,353</u>

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT D-2

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES
AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Governmental Activities
	<u>Internal Service Funds</u>
OPERATING REVENUES	
Charges for services	\$ <u>7,369,297</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>7,369,297</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES	
Payroll costs	56,477
Professional and contracted services	1,233,911
Supplies and materials	126
Other operating costs	<u>5,803,334</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>7,093,848</u>
OPERATING INCOME	275,449
NONOPERATING REVENUES	
Earnings from temporary deposits and investments	<u>31,365</u>
Total nonoperating revenues	<u>31,365</u>
TRANSFERS IN	650,000
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	956,814
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	<u>977,539</u>
NET POSITION, ENDING	\$ <u><u>1,934,353</u></u>

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT D-3

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Governmental Activities
	<u>Internal Service Funds</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	
Receipts from interfund services provided	\$ 7,320,163
Cash payments for insurance claims	(5,438,537)
Cash payments for other operating expenses	<u>(1,290,514)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>591,112</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Transfers from other funds	<u>650,000</u>
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	<u>650,000</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	
Interest on investments	<u>31,365</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>31,365</u>
NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	1,272,477
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING	<u>596,513</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, ENDING	<u>1,868,990</u>
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME TO NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	
Operating income	<u>275,449</u>
Effects of increases and decreases in assets and liabilities:	
Decrease (increase) in receivables, net	(30,000)
Decrease (increase) in due from other funds	(49,134)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and short term debt	<u>394,797</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	\$ <u>591,112</u>

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT E-1

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

	Private Purpose Trusts	Agency Funds
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ 446,011
Investments - current	-	52,384
Restricted assets	<u>16,450</u>	<u>-</u>
Total assets	<u>16,450</u>	<u>498,395</u>
LIABILITIES		
Other	-	36,004
Due to other governments	-	29,525
Due to student groups	<u>-</u>	<u>432,866</u>
Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 498,395</u>
NET POSITION		
Restricted for scholarships	<u>16,450</u>	
Total net position	<u>\$ 16,450</u>	

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT E-2

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	<u>Private Purpose Trusts</u>
ADDITIONS	
Earnings from temporary deposits and investments	\$ <u>257</u>
Total additions	<u>257</u>
DEDUCTIONS	<u>-</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	257
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	<u>16,193</u>
NET POSITION, ENDING	\$ <u><u>16,450</u></u>

SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The basic financial statements of Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting properties.

A. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees (the "Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by the GASB and there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of changes in net position) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, state foundation funds, grants and intergovernmental revenue.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include 1) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The **General Fund** is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District, except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

The **State Instructional Materials Fund** is used to account for funds awarded from the technology and instructional materials allotment. Allotments are determined biennially. Expenditures from this fund may be directly purchased through TEA or can be purchased by requisitions by the District after first being approved by TEA. These funds can be used for newly adopted instructional materials, continuing contracts, technological equipment, software and/or technology services.

The **Debt Service Fund** accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest in long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds.

The **Capital Projects Fund** is used for activities funded by the issuance of long-term debt and local resources. Expenditures are generally restricted to the acquisition and/or construction of capital assets. This fund normally operates pursuant to a project length budget that is established without constraints of an annual operating budget.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Internal Service Funds is used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. This fund facilitates distribution of workers' compensation and medical self-insurance costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal user of the internal service is the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements.

Private-Purpose Trust Funds are used to report trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments not reported in other fiduciary fund types.

Agency Funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

Government-wide, proprietary, and private-purpose trust fund financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The Agency Fund is custodial in nature (assets equal liabilities) and do not involve measurement of results of operations. The government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenue available if it is collectible within 30 days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the state are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

D. Assets, Liabilities Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources and Net Position or Fund Balance

Cash and cash equivalents

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

Investments

Investments for the District are reported at fair value, except for the position in investment pools. The District's investments in Pools are 2a7-like pools and are reported at the net asset value per share (which approximates fair value) even though it is calculated using the amortized cost method. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

Inventories

The District values inventory at cost, and records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory.

Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value, which is the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential at the acquisition date. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Buildings	30-40
Portable buildings	20-30
Building improvements	10-30
Vehicles	2-10
District equipment	3-20
Infrastructure	30

Compensated Absences

Terminating employees who meet the criteria as set forth in official District policy are paid a lump sum payment of any accrued local or state leave. Leave time is accrued when incurred in the government-wide financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in the governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers in and transfers out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

Long-term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statements element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District has two items that qualify for reporting in this category. It is deferred charge on refunding and deferred outflow related to TRS reported in the government-wide statement of net position. A deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The item related to TRS represents the District's share of the unrecognized plan deferred outflow of resources which TRS uses in calculating the ending net pension and other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liabilities.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows or resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has two types of inflows, which arise only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from one source: property taxes. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District also recognizes their share of the unrecognized TRS plan deferred inflows of resources which TRS uses in calculating the ending net pension liability and other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liabilities. These items are reported in the government-wide statement of net position.

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

A deficit unrestricted net position of \$107.9 million exists in governmental activities as of August 31, 2019. This deficit is primarily the result of the District issuing bonds to finance certain noncapital items of school building construction and the District's proportionate share of the TRS net pension and other post-employment benefit liability. Another contributing factor is accreted interest on capital appreciation bonds. These items were \$29.4 million, \$44.8 million, \$51.8 million and \$39.3 million, respectively, as of August 31, 2019. The bonds and accreted interest will be paid with future property tax revenues restricted for debt service, and the net pension liability will be funded through local, state, and federal revenues.

Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond and grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

Fund Balance

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- **Nonspendable:** This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. Nonspendable items are not expected to be converted to cash or are not expected to be converted to cash within the next year.

- **Restricted:** This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- **Committed:** This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by ordinance of the School Board, the District's highest level of decision making authority. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the School Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements.
- **Assigned:** This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the School Board, Superintendent, or Chief Financial Officer.
- **Unassigned:** This classification includes the residual fund balance for the General Fund. The unassigned classification also includes negative residual fund balance of any other governmental fund that cannot be eliminated by offsetting of assigned fund balance amounts.

Fund Balance Policy

In order to preserve financial stability, the District must be prepared to respond to cash flow shortages, large or unexpected one-time expenditures, changes in the economy, and changes in state funding. The District targets a yearly unassigned General Fund balance of 25 percent (90 days) of total operating expenditures. The District also targets a minimum restricted debt service fund balance of 25 percent of annual debt service requirements on all outstanding debt issuance.

Fund Balance Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a school district earns for a year can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available.

Availability can be as late as midway into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue estimates as of August 31, 2019 will change.

Data Control Codes

Data control codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to insure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

The District’s funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District’s agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank’s dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) insurance.

Cash Deposits

Cash deposits of the District include all amounts deposited at the District’s depository bank, including demand deposits and certificates of deposit. The District’s cash deposits at August 31, 2019, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District’s agent bank in the District’s name.

Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: 1) safety of principal and liquidity, 2) portfolio diversification, 3) allowable investments, 4) acceptable risk levels, 5) expected rates of return, 6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, 7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, 8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and 9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act (“Act”) requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports an establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U. S. Treasury, U. S. agencies, and the State of Texas; 2) certificates of deposit; 3) certain municipal securities; 4) securities lending program; 5) repurchase agreements; 6) bankers’ acceptances; 7) mutual funds; 8) investment pools; 9) guaranteed investment contracts; and 10) commercial paper.

The following are investments the District held as of year-end:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Reported Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>	<u>Rating</u>	<u>Rating Agency</u>
TexPool	\$ 17,000,164	38	AAAm	S & P
Lone Star	19,679,825	27	AAAm	S & P
Logic	27,344,691	48	AAAm	S & P
TexStar	6,394,873	22	AAAm	S & P
Texas Daily	<u>20,037,961</u>	29	AAAm	S & P
Total portfolio that is exposed to interest rate and credit risk	<u>90,457,514</u>	33		
Certificates of deposit	<u>5,137,090</u>			
Total investments	<u>\$ 95,594,604</u>			

Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one-half of one percent of the value of its shares.

B. Due From Other Governments

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. Amounts due from federal, state, and local governments as of August 31, 2019, are summarized below:

	<u>Federal Programs</u>
Nonmajor governmental funds	\$ 542,191

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the period ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	<u>Beginning Balance 08/31/18</u>	<u>Increases</u>	<u>Decreases and Reclassifications</u>	<u>Ending Balance 08/31/19</u>
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 27,161,200	\$ 24,493	\$ -	\$ 27,185,693
Construction in progress	<u>56,478,414</u>	<u>20,085,286</u>	<u>(10,153,348)</u>	<u>66,410,352</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>83,639,614</u>	<u>20,109,779</u>	<u>(10,153,348)</u>	<u>93,596,045</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	401,954,359	2,829,648	8,489,175	413,273,182
Equipment	8,601,469	492,247	426,286	9,520,002
Vehicles	13,385,273	304,193	(148,619)	13,540,847
Infrastructure	<u>1,474,486</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,474,486</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>425,415,587</u>	<u>3,626,088</u>	<u>8,766,842</u>	<u>437,808,517</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(122,560,994)	(11,953,574)	(420,270)	(134,934,838)
Equipment	(5,641,154)	(497,666)	68,389	(6,070,431)
Vehicles	(8,401,083)	(858,661)	148,582	(9,111,162)
Infrastructure	<u>(466,922)</u>	<u>(49,150)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(516,072)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(137,070,153)</u>	<u>(13,359,051)</u>	<u>(203,299)</u>	<u>(150,632,503)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	<u>288,345,434</u>	<u>(9,732,963)</u>	<u>8,563,543</u>	<u>287,176,014</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 371,985,048</u>	<u>\$ 10,376,816</u>	<u>\$ (1,589,805)</u>	<u>\$ 380,772,059</u>

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

Instruction	6,910,354
Instructional resources and media services	463,517
Curriculum and staff development	24,972
School leadership	203,053
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	88,794
Health services	75,078
Student transportation	823,383
Food service	744,747
Co-curricular/extracurricular activities	910,922
General administration	22,771
Plant maintenance and operations	2,627,509
Security and monitoring services	11,000
Data processing	<u>452,951</u>
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	<u>\$ 13,359,051</u>

D. Interfund Balances and Transfers

Due to and from Other Funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at August 31, 2019 consisted of the following:

<u>Due to</u>	<u>Due from</u>	<u>Amount</u>
General	Nonmajor governmental	\$ 334,278
General	Agency fund	29,525
Internal service	General	475,527
Internal service	Nonmajor governmental	<u>17,930</u>
Total		<u>\$ 857,260</u>

Balances resulted from the time lag between the dates that 1) interfund goods and services are provided on reimbursable expenditures occur, and 2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and 3) payments between funds are made.

E. Unearned Revenue

Governmental funds defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned. At the end of the current fiscal year, the various components of *unearned revenue* reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

Extracurricular activities	\$ 50,039
Other	725
Student lunch	236,337
Grants drawn down prior to meeting all eligibility requirements	<u>237,306</u>
Total unearned revenue for governmental funds	<u>\$ 524,407</u>

F. Long-term Obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

Long-term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the period ended August 31, 2019, are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental activities:					
General obligation bonds	\$ 417,456,092	\$ 22,405,000	\$ 33,290,000	\$ 406,571,092	\$ 11,885,000
Accreted interest on CAB	37,427,463	1,876,530	-	39,303,993	-
Discount on bonds	(268,881)	-	(34,219)	(234,662)	(34,219)
Premium on bonds	25,319,449	1,166,987	2,488,984	23,997,452	899,497
Compensated absences	870,917	165,341	149,283	886,975	-
Retainage payable	<u>2,625,027</u>	<u>1,465,406</u>	<u>2,625,027</u>	<u>1,465,406</u>	<u>-</u>
Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 483,430,067</u>	<u>\$ 27,079,264</u>	<u>\$ 38,519,075</u>	<u>\$ 471,990,256</u>	<u>\$ 12,750,278</u>

The General Fund typically liquidates compensated absences and the Capital Projects fund liquidates retainage payable. The District's interest rates for bonds range from 2.00% to 5.25%.

Accretion on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds

A portion of the bonds sold in the Unlimited Tax Refunding and School Building Bonds Series 2002, 2014A, and 2016 was premium capital appreciation bonds. These obligations have par values of \$12,421,092 and maturity values of \$70,025,000. The interest on these obligations will be paid upon maturity in the fiscal years ending August 31, 2020-2032. The accreted values of these bonds at August 31, 2019, are approximately \$39,303,993, which has been allocated to the governmental activities.

Debt Service Requirements

Debt service requirements on long-term debt at August 31, 2019 are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	Governmental Activities		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2020	\$ 11,885,000	\$ 17,184,238	\$ 29,069,238
2021	13,680,000	16,743,938	30,423,938
2022	14,760,000	16,230,288	30,990,288
2023	15,135,000	15,665,613	30,800,613
2024	15,665,000	15,134,431	30,799,431
2025-2029	67,770,000	68,069,409	135,839,409
2030-2034	88,285,000	58,716,481	147,001,481
2035-2039	96,990,000	39,566,400	136,556,400
2040-2044	77,725,000	17,044,588	94,769,588
2045-2046	<u>46,830,000</u>	<u>1,409,028</u>	<u>48,239,028</u>
Totals	448,725,000	<u>\$ 265,764,414</u>	<u>\$ 714,489,414</u>
Less: Accretion of CABs	<u>42,153,908</u>		
Par Value of Bonds Outstanding	<u>\$ 406,571,092</u>		

Refunding of Debt

The District issued \$22,405,000 of unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2018, to provide resources to refund \$22,810,000 unlimited tax current interest bonds. The net proceeds of \$23,363,363 were deposited in trust with an escrow agent to provide for the redemption of the bonds. This refunding was undertaken to decrease total debt service payments over 7 years by \$1,478,077 and resulted in an economic gain of \$1,676,212.

The District's outstanding bonds payable contain a provision that in an event of default, outstanding amounts will be paid from the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund. The District's outstanding bonds contain a provision that in an event of default, outstanding amounts become immediately due.

G. Risk Management

During the year ended August 31, 2019, Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District participated in the Property Causality Alliance of Texas (the Fund) with coverage in Auto Liability, Auto Physical Damage, Crime, Equipment Breakdown, General Liability, Manuscript Special, Property, Sexual Misconduct Endorsement, and Special Legal Liability. The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for the Property Casualty Program. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2019, it is unknown if the District has an additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions to the Fund.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available at the TAPS offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a self-insured workers' compensation pool. All claims were processed and paid by the third party administrator (Sedgwick Claims Management Services, Inc.) acting on behalf of the self-funded pool. The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable annually and terms of coverage and costs to the District are included in the contractual provisions. In accordance with state statutes, the District was protected against unanticipated catastrophic individual or aggregate loss by stop-loss coverage carried through State National Insurance Company, a commercial insurance carrier licensed or otherwise eligible to do business in the State of Texas in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code. Stop-loss coverage was in effect for individual claims exceeding \$425,000.

The claims liability of \$179,073 reported in the Self-insurance Workers' Compensation Fund at August 31, 2019, is based on the requirements of GASB Statement Nos. 10 and 30, which require that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Claim liabilities, including incurred but not reported (IBNR) claims, are based on the estimated ultimate cost of settling the claims. Because actual claims liabilities depend on such complex factors as inflation, changes in legal doctrines and damage awards, the process used in computing claims liability does not necessarily result in an exact amount. Claims are reevaluated periodically to take into consideration recently settled claims, the frequency of claims and other economic and social factors.

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability in fiscal years 2018 and 2019 are as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Beginning of Fiscal Year Liability</u>	<u>Current Year Claims and Change in Estimates</u>	<u>Claim Payments</u>	<u>Ending of Fiscal Year Liability</u>
2018	\$ 269,847	\$ 113,414	\$ 209,618	\$ 173,643
2019	173,643	318,807	313,377	179,073

H. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Plan Description. The Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School Districts participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained at www.trs.state.tx.us; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

	Contribution Rates	
	2018	2019
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 2,756,785
Current fiscal year member contributions		6,913,024
2018 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		4,275,084

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	6.91%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the three-year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July 2018.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent and a municipal bond rate of 3.69 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation ¹	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return ²	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9%	8.95%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13%	10.18%	1.32%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0%	0.00%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1%	-0.30%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	14%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	5%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectation			2.30%
Volatility Drag ³			-0.79%
Total	100%		7.25%

¹ Target allocations are based on the FY2016 policy model.

² Capital market assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (2017 Q4).

³ The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 67,692,521	\$ 44,852,065	\$ 26,361,361

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$44,852,065 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 44,852,065
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>69,894,702</u>
Total	<u>\$ 114,746,767</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0814863507% which was an increase of 0.0000133044% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 percent to 7.25 percent.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$13,456,117 and revenue of \$6,917,713 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 279,571	\$ 1,100,493
Changes in actuarial assumptions	16,171,330	505,354
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	851,036
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	4,624,522	9,897
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>2,756,785</u>	<u>-</u>
Total	<u>\$ 23,832,208</u>	<u>\$ 2,466,780</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year Ended August 31,</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2020	\$ 4,966,762
2021	3,175,816
2022	2,686,913
2023	3,148,425
2024	2,857,788
Thereafter	1,772,939

I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

Plan Description. Schertz-Cibolo-Universal City Independent School District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage.

	TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees			
	Jan. 1 2018 thru Dec. 31 2018			
	Medicare		Non-Medicare	
Retiree*	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

* or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contributions Rates	
	2018	2019
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 718,296
Current fiscal year member contributions		583,565
2018 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		1,074,608

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (*regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program*). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional \$212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for the FY 2018-2019 biennium to continue to support the program. This was also received in FY 2018 bringing the total appropriations received in fiscal year 2018 to \$394.6 million.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 was rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.69%. Sourced from fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in the Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience.
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% after age 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claim costs.
Projected Salary Increases**	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

Other Information. The total OPEB liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using the roll forward method of the August 31, 2017 valuation. Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The discount rate changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent, as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability \$2.3 billion.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of .27 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 61,705,479	\$ 51,838,377	\$ 44,032,863

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$51,838,377 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 51,838,377
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>77,889,689</u>
Total	<u>\$ 129,728,066</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.1038202018% which was an increase of 0.0054070645% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed 8.5% rate is used.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate (7.5%)	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate (8.5%)	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate (9.5%)
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 43,052,616	\$ 51,838,377	\$ 63,409,414

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the Total OPEB liability.
- The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The discount rate was changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB Liability \$2.3 billion.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.

- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25-basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date. The 85th Legislature, Regular Session, passed the following changes in House Bill 3976 which became effective on September 1, 2017:

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed the system to provide other, appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute \$200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$4,500,092 and revenue of \$2,833,159 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 2,750,870	\$ 818,086
Changes in actuarial assumptions	865,042	15,574,458
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	9,066	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,964,102	-
Contributions paid to OPEB subsequent to the measurement date	<u>718,296</u>	<u>-</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 7,307,376</u>	<u>\$ 16,392,544</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

For the Year Ended August 31,	OPEB Expense
2020	\$(1,671,502)
2021	(1,671,502)
2022	(1,671,502)
2023	(1,673,217)
2024	(1,674,197)
Thereafter	(1,441,544)

J. Health Care Coverage

As of September 1, 2018, employees of the District are covered by a self-insured medical insurance plan. All claims will be processed and paid by the third-party administrator United HealthCare Services, Inc. acting on behalf of the self-funded pool. The contract between the District and the third-party administrator is renewable annually and terms of coverage and costs to the District are included in the contractual provisions. In accordance with state statutes, the District is protected against unanticipated catastrophic individual or aggregate loss by stop-loss coverage carried through UnitedHealthCare Insurance Company, a commercial insurance carrier licensed or otherwise eligible to do business in the State of Texas in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code. Stop-loss coverage is in effect for individual claims exceeding \$200,000, and in the aggregate exceeding \$5,388,369.

Liabilities of the fund are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities also include an estimated amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported (IBNRs). The result of the process to estimate the claims liability is not an exact amount as it depends on many complex factors, such as inflation, changes in legal doctrines, and damage awards. Accordingly, claims are reevaluated periodically to consider the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends (including frequency and amount of pay-outs), and other economic and social factors. The estimate of the claims liability also includes amounts for incremental claim adjustment expenses related to specific claims and other claim adjustment expenses regardless of whether allocated to specific claims. Estimated recoveries, for example from stop-loss or subrogation, are another component of the claims liability estimate. Changes in the balances of claims liabilities during the year are as follows:

	Year End <u>8/31/2019</u>
Unpaid claims, beginning of fisca year	\$ -
Incurred claims	5,828,182
Claim payments	<u>5,440,675</u>
Unpaid claims, end of fiscal year	<u>\$ 387,507</u>

K. Medicare Part D – On-behalf Payments

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. These on-behalf payments of \$346,529, \$270,506, and \$397,161 were recognized for the years ended August 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively, as equal revenues and expenditures.

L. Commitments and Contingencies

Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

Construction Commitments

The District has construction contracts totaling \$69,686,518 of which \$63,785,976 has been completed.

M. Shared Services Arrangements

The District participates in a shared services arrangement (“SSA”) for which ESC Region 20 is the fiscal agent. The District does account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in capital assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Region 20, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

The following SSA is with ESC 20:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Description</u>
385	State Supplemental Visually Impaired Program (Region 20)

The District participates in a shared services arrangement for adult education services with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in capital assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Comal ISD, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

N. New Accounting Standards

Significant new accounting standards issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) not yet implemented by the District include the following:

Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities* – This Statement improves guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. The focus is generally on whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and on the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. This Statement will become effective for the District in fiscal year 2020.

Statement No. 87, *Leases* – This Statement will improve the accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities previously classified as operating leases. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the principle that leases are financing the right to use an underlying asset. Under the Statement a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resource, enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about leasing activities. This Statement will become effective for the District in fiscal year 2021.

APPENDIX D

Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

(this page intentionally left blank)

_____, 2020

**SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020
DATED AS OF JULY 15, 2020
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$ _____**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE SCHERTZ-CIBOLO-UNIVERSAL CITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the *District*) in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Order*), (ii) the Escrow and Trust Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2020, between the District and Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas, as Escrow Agent (the *Escrow Agreement*), (iii) the verification report of Ritz & Associates, P.A., Bloomington, Minnesota, with respect to the adequacy of certain escrowed funds and securities to accomplish the refunding purposes of the Bonds (the *Report*), and (iv) each of the executed Initial Bonds (as defined in the Order), numbered T-1 and PCAB-1, respectively.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the District and constitutes a binding and enforceable agreement in accordance with its terms and that the "Refunded Obligations" (as defined in the Order) being refunded by the Bonds are outstanding under the respective orders authorizing their issuance only for the purpose of receiving the funds provided by, and are secured solely by and payable solely from, the Escrow Agreement and the cash and investments, including the income therefrom, held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow



Agreement. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the verifications contained in the Report as to the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purpose of paying the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Obligations.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Bonds are not obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds and the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

